Eaton® Intelligent Power Manager® (IPM)

User's Guide



Eaton, Intelligent Power Manager, ePDU, and Intelligent Power Protector are registered trademarks of Eaton or its subsidiaries and affiliates. VMware is a registered trademark and VMCenter is a trademark of VMware, Inc. Microsoft, Hyper-V, Windows Vista, Windows XP, and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Citrix and Xen are registered trademarks of Citrix Systems, Inc. Intel Core is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. Ext JS is a registered trademark of Sencha, Inc. SQLite is a registered trademark of Hipp, Wyrick & Company, Inc. OpenSSL is a registered trademark of The OpenSSL Software Foundation Corporation, Inc. Google Chrome is a trademark of Google, Inc. HyperTerminal is a registered trademark of Hilgraeve. Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both. Mozilla and Firefox are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation. National Electrical Code and NEC are registered trademarks of National Fire Protection Association, Inc. Phillips is a registered trademark of Phillips Screw Company. All other trademarks are property of their respective companies.

©Copyright 2018–2019 Eaton, Raleigh NC, USA. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced in any way without the express written approval of Eaton.

Class A EMC Statements

FCC Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

ICES-003

This Class A Interference Causing Equipment meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference Causing Equipment Regulations ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada.

Eaton is not responsible for damage to this product resulting from accident, disaster, misuse, abuse, non-Eaton modification of the product, or other events outside the reasonable control of Eaton or not arising under normal operating conditions.



Special Symbols

The following are examples of symbols used on the UPS or accessories to alert you to important information:



RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK - Observe the warning associated with the risk of electric shock symbol.



CAUTION: REFER TO OPERATOR'S MANUAL - Refer to your operator's manual for additional information, such as important operating and maintenance instructions.



This symbol indicates that you should not discard waste electrical or electronic equipment (WEEE) in the trash. For proper disposal, contact your local recycling/reuse or hazardous waste center.

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	1
	Compatibility	2
	Eaton IPP Management	2
	Performance Evaluations	3
	Network Ports	4
	Terms	5
	Acknowledgements	5
	Java Licensing	5
2	INSTALLATION	7
	Installation Prerequisites	7
	On the System Hosting Eaton IPM	7
	On the System that Displays the Web-based GUI	7
	JRE Prerequisites	8
	JRE Installation	8
	Quick Start Instructions	8
	Graphical Installation	8
	Configuration	9
	License Code	12
	Operation.	13
	Installation Result	14
	Uninstalling the Eaton IPM	15
	Upgrading the Eaton IPM Product	15
	Installing/Uninstalling the Eaton IPM (Command Line)	15
3	CONFIGURATION	17
	Configure Nodes	17
	Discover Nodes Connected on the Network	17
	Quick Scan	18
	Range Scan	18
	Address Scan	19
	Configure Duplicated Nodes Discovery	21
	Settings	21
	Notifications	23
	Scan Settings for Discovery	24
	Change Driver Node	25
	Configure Node Settings	26
	Configure User Accounts	27
	System Settings	28
	Automatic Data Purge	29
	Configuration Export/Import	29
4	ADVANCED EVENTS AND ACTIONSWITH	31
	Customized Action on Standard Events	31
	Configuration Policies	32
	Define Custom Events	32
	Use Custom Events to Launch Custom Actions	32

Example Procedures
Configuration Policy Settings
Configuration Policies Class
Dynamic Group For Configuration Policy. 34
Use Cases
Attachment Rules to an Automatic Assignation Group
Action Settings
Create a New Action
Edit Selected Action
Editing
Copy
Test
Remove
Action Type Descriptions
E-mail
Command
SSH Action
Notification
Event Log
Host Power Action
VM Power Action
VM Nigrate Action
,
Storage Action
Cluster Shutdown
Parameters
Usage Sum-up
Cluster Shutdown and Restart Workflow
Cluster Shutdown Scenarios Supported by IPM: 45
Cluster Shutdown for VMware
Cluster Shutdown for VMware HA + DRS 48
Cluster Shutdown for VMware vSAN (vSAN Stretched Cluster not supported)
Cluster Shutdown for Dell/EMC VxRail
Events
Event Rules
Triggers
Object Selector Help 54
Alarm Box Notification Actions 57
System Tray Icons
Typical Use Cases Configuration 58
Advanced Use Cases Configuration
Advanced Events and Actions Customization
Advanced Sound Alarm Customization

5	SUPERVISION	59
	Access to the Monitoring Interface	59
	Local Access	59
	Remote Access	59
	Node List View	60
	Flexible Panels View	62
	Information Panel	63
	Status Panel	64
	Outlets Panel	64
	Measures Panel	65
	Environment Panel	66
	Graph Panel	66
	Synoptic Panel	67
	Power Source	69
	Powered Applications	69
	Events Panel	69
	Statistics Panel	70
	Power Components	70
	Subviews	71
	Defining Subviews	71
	Sharing Subviews	74
	Device Supervision	74
	Map View	75
	Create a Customized Map View	75
	Map Examples	76
	Events Logs	78
	List Representation	78
	Calendar Representation	79
	Node Events List	80
	Launching the Device Web Interface	83
	Node List Export to CSV File	85
r		07
6	SHUTDOWN	87
	Shutdown Configuration	87
	Shutdown Through Hibernate	88
	Power Source View	88
	Shutdown Sequence	89
7	ADVANCED MANAGEMENT	91
	Nodes Settings	91
	Single Node Configuration Display	91
	Single Card Settings	91
	Multiple Card Configurations Synchronization	93
	Nodes Upgrade	94
	Upload Device Firmware	94
	Upgrade Applications	94

8	VIRTUALIZATION	95
	Eaton Solutions for VMware	97
	Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution	97
	Multiple Hypervisor and Remote Solution	98
	VM and vApps	102
	VMware Site Recovery Manager	103
	VMware Load Shedding Capabilities	103
	Eaton Solution for Dell/EMC VxRail Cluster.	104
	Settings Menu/System	104
	Eaton Solutions for Microsoft	114
	Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution	114
	Multiple Hypervisor and Remote Solution	114
	Eaton Solutions for Citrix	120
	Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution	120
	Multiple Hypervisor and Remote Solution	121
	Eaton Solution for Red Hat	123
	Eaton Solutions for OpenSource Xen	124
	Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution	124
	Eaton Solutions for Nutanix	126
	Nutanix DashBoard	126
	Create Nutanix connector	127
	Display Nutanix Clusters and UVM Data	129
	Configure Nutanix Actions	130
	Eaton Solutions for OpenStack	133
	Create an OpenStack Connector	133
	How-to use the OpenStack feature	136
	Eaton Solutions for HPE OneView	138
	Create an HPE OneView Connector	138
	How-to Use the HPE OneView Feature	139
	Configure the power capping on an environmental event	142
	Configuring Hypervisors	146
	Configuring Maintenance and Shutdown	146
	Eaton IPP Running on the VMHost	148
•		454
9	REDUNDANCY	151
	Enabling Redundancy	151
	Electrical Redundancy Schemas	151
	Configuring Redundancy	153
	Redundancy Views	154
	Selection View in Node List	154
	Composite Device in Power Source View	155
	Redundancy Use Cases	156
	Use Case #1	156
	Use Case #2	157
	Use Case #3	158
	Use Case #4	159

	Redundancy Advanced Behavior Example	159
	Redundancy Alarm Management with Four Modules	160
	Protection Alarm Management with Four Modules	160
	Redundancy Compatibility	161
10		100
10		163
	User Drivers Editor	163
	User Drivers Page	163
	User Driver Editor Dialog	164
	Rule Editor Dialog	167
11	STORAGE	175
	Enable the Infrastructure Connectors Module.	175
	Create a Configuration Policy.	176
	Shutdown	177
		177
12	EXTENDED FUNCTIONALITY	179
	Configuring the Eaton IPM vCenter Plug-in and WebPlug-in	179
	Checking for vCenter Plug-in Registration	179
	Events and Alarms	180
	Using Eaton IPM through vCenter	181
	Using the Web Plug-in through the vSphere Web Interface	181
	Configuring XenCenter Plug-in	182
	Prerequisites	182
	Check XenCenter Plug-in Installation	182
	Using Eaton IPM through XenCenter	184
	Configuring Maintenance Mode and vMotion with vCenter	184
	Prerequisites	184
	Introduction	184
	Understanding Maintenance Mode	185
	Configuring Maintenance Mode Behavior in vCenter	185
	Configuration Test	185
	VMware vCenter High Availability	185
	VMware References	187
	Eaton and Virtualization	187
	VMware ESX Configuration	187
	vCenter Server (VMware Supervisor)	187
	vSphere SDK for Perl	187
	Microsoft Hyper-V References	187
	Eaton and Virtualization	187
	Microsoft TechNet Library.	187
	About Maintenance Mode	187
	Requirements for Using Live Migration	187
	VMware Icons and Diagrams	187
	Manage the Cisco UCS Manager Component.	188
	Enabling the Component.	188
	Add the Component	188
	Remove the Component	188
		190
	Edit a Component	191

	Configure the Cisco UCS Manager Component	192
	Difference Between "Present" and "Future" Options.	192
	Power Capping Timer	192
	Global Power Allocation Policy	193
	Power Control Policy and Priority	194
	Power Budget	195
	Common Errors and Notifications for the Cisco UCS Manager Component.	196
13	VIRTUAL APPLIANCE	199
	Prerequisites and Requirements	199
	Minimum System Requirements	199
	Free Version Limitation	199
	Deploying a Virtual Appliance in VMware vSphere	199
	Configuring a Virtual Appliance	201
	Setting Security for a Virtual Appliance	201
	Basic Firewall Configuration	201
	Advanced Firewall Configuration	202
	To Start or Stop the Firewall	202
		203
	VMware Studio References	203
	Virtual Appliance on VMware Website	203
	Firewall (iptables)	203
14		
14	SERVICE AND SUPPORT	205
15	APPENDIX A	207
15	APPENDIX A Web Interface and Cryptography	207 207
15		
15	Web Interface and Cryptography	207
15	Web Interface and Cryptography	207 208
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites	207 208 208
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure	207 208 208 208
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy	207 208 208 208 208 209
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites	207 208 208 208 209 209
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Example Procedure	207 208 208 208 209 209 209 209 212
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector	207 208 208 209 209 209 209 212 212
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites	207 208 208 209 209 209 209 212 212
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure	207 208 208 209 209 209 209 212 212 212
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter Prerequisites	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214 214 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214 214 214 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure. Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure. VMware & VMHost Shutdown Prerequisites	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214 214 214 214 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure VMware & VMHost Shutdown Prerequisites Example Procedure	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214 214 214 214 214 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure. Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure. VMware & VMHost Shutdown Prerequisites Example Procedure. VMware & Maintenance Mode	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 212 214 214 214 214 214 215 216
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure. Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure. Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure. VMware & VMHost Shutdown Prerequisites Example Procedure. VMware & Maintenance Mode Prerequisites.	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 214 214 214 214 214 214 214
15	Web Interface and Cryptography Create an Action Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Configuration Policy Prerequisites Example Procedure Add a VMware vCenter Connector Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure Create a Filter Prerequisites Example Procedure VMware & VMHost Shutdown Prerequisites Example Procedure VMware & Maintenance Mode Prerequisites Example Procedure	207 208 208 209 209 209 212 212 212 214 214 214 214 214 214 214

Create Event from EMP Temperature	223
Prerequisites	223
Example Procedure	223
Site Recovery Manager (SRM) with IPM	226
VMware Documentation and Packages	226
SRM Packages	226
Prerequisites	226
Example Procedure	226
Configure SRM Actions	228
Monitoring Events and SRM Actions	229
VMware & VM Load Shedding	230
Prerequisites	230
Example Procedure	230
Result after a Power Issue	232
Site Recovery Manager (SRM) with EMP	232
Prerequisite	232
Example Procedure	232

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Introduction

The Eaton® Intelligent Power Manager® (IPM) is a power environmental device supervision tool for IT environments. The Eaton IPM delivers a global view across the network from any PC with an Internet browser. Exceptionally versatile, the software is compatible with any device that supports a network interface, such as environmental sensors, other manufacturer's Power Distribution Unit (PDU) or the Eaton Enclosure Power Distribution Unit (ePDU®), other manufacturer's uninterruptible power systems (UPSs), and applications. The Eaton IPM can also organize a management table by groups, centralize alarms, and maintain events logs for preventive maintenance of the entire installed equipment base.

The Eaton IPM provides the following:

- Discovery and supervision of power devices connected to the network including UPSs, ePDUs, automatic transfer switches (ATSs) (for a complete list, click on one of the following links: Eaton Operating System Compatibility List or Eaton UPS and Connectivity Compatibility List)
- Supervision of the remote servers hosting the Eaton Intelligent Power Protector[®] (IPP) or Network Shutdown Module V3 application
- Advanced management feature (mass configuration and mass upload) with the Network Management Cards [Network-MS (example, 66102/103006826), Modbus-MS (example, 66103), and eNMC for ePDU G3]
- Local computer graceful shutdown through Network or local connectivity, such as USB or RS-232 port
- An agentless method for directly managing and controlling most virtualized infrastructure hypervisors currently available including VMware® vCenter®, Microsoft® Hyper-V®, and Citrix® Xen® (for a complete list, click on one of the following links: Eaton Operating System Compatibility List or Eaton UPS and Connectivity Compatibility List)
- · A powerful event manager able to launch alerts and/or corrective actions with customizable conditions
- · A growing set of sophisticated actions to improve business continuity in industrial and IT environments



Figure 1 shows an example of the Eaton IPM Node Map page.

Figure 1. Eaton IPM Node Map Page

Compatibility

Eaton has tested the compatibility of the Eaton IPM with a comprehensive list of devices and applications (for a complete list, click on one of the following links: Eaton Operating System Compatibility List or Eaton UPS and Connectivity Compatibility List).



If a device doesn't support the Quick Scan feature, it can be supervised if Address Scan or Range Scan operations are performed. See "Discover Nodes Connected on the Network" on page 17 for more information.

Eaton IPP Management

The Eaton IPP can be remotely managed, configured, and updated using Eaton IPM supervisory software. Using the Eaton IPM, you can perform mass configurations and mass updates of Eaton IPP applications. The Eaton IPM can also remotely perform the following:

- Display an Eaton IPP configuration
- Configure a single Eaton IPP
- Synchronize multiple Eaton IPP configurations
- Trigger an Eaton IPP upgrade

Performance Evaluations

To provide a performance evaluation, Eaton has tested the following configurations:

Test with a typical hardware

- CPU: Intel Core® 2 Duo 6600 @2.4GHz
- Memory: 2Go DDR2
- HDD: 1 HDD 220 GB 7200 rpm
- OS: Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise 32 bits

Test conditions during 40 hours:

- 1000 nodes (including ~50 real), mainly Eaton IPMs, and some NSM and Network Management Card.
- Average CPU load: ~60%
- Memory load: 200 ~300MB



These tests have been performed on Windows Server Operating System. The Windows 2003 or 2008 Operating Systems do not have the limitation of 10 simultaneous connections.

Network Ports

Table 1 lists the network ports used by the Eaton IPM.

Table 1. Network Ports

Protocol	Mode Port	Eaton Network Card-MS, NMC	Eaton Gigabit Network Card	Other Eaton UPS Management Cards*	Eaton IPP with Shutdown Controller	Eaton IPP and Eaton IPM
SMTP	TCP/25	OUT	OUT	OUT	OUT	OUT
DHCP	UDP/67	OUT	OUT	OUT	Х	Х
TFTP	UDP/69	IN	Х	Х	OUT	OUT
HTTP	TCP/80	IN	IN	IN	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
SMTP/StartTLS	TCP/587	OUT	OUT	Х	OUT	OUT
MDNS SD	UDP/5353	Х	IN/OUT	Х	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
MQTT	TCP/8883	Х	IN/OUT	Х	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
NTP	UDP/123	OUT	OUT	OUT	Х	Х
SNMP	UDP/161	IN	IN	IN	OUT	OUT
SNMP Traps	UDP/162	OUT	OUT	OUT	Х	Х
UNMP	UDP/200	Х	Х	OUT	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
HTTPS	TCP/443	IN	IN	IN	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
Eaton Supervision	TCP/4679	Х	Х	Х	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
Eaton Notification Broadcast	UDP/4679	IN/OUT	Х	Х	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
Eaton SSL Supervision	TCP/4680	Х	Х	Х	IN/OUT	IN/OUT
Eaton Alarms Broadcast	UDP/4680	OUT	Х	Х	IN	IN
Eaton Connected Alarms	TCP/5000	IN	Х	Х	OUT	OUT
Eaton Connected Alarms	TCP/5001	Х	Х	Х	IN	OUT
IPP-Unix (NUT)	TCP/3493	Х	Х	Х	IN/OUT	IN/OUT

Terms

This section provides related terms and definitions.

IP Address

When Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) is installed on a computer, an Internet Protocol (IP) address is assigned to the system. Each address is unique and is made up of four numbers, each between 0 and 255, such as 168.8.156.210.

Secure Socket Layer

The Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is a solution for securing transactions over the internet. SSL is a communication protocol that authenticates the data exchanged, as well as ensuring its confidentiality and integrity. The protocol uses a recognized encryption method, the RSA algorithm with a public key. SSL is built into Internet Web browsers. The padlock in the bottom of your browser screen automatically displays if the server sending information uses SSL.

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

TCP/IP is a family of network and communication protocols for the transport and network layers. Also known as the Internet Protocol suite of network communication protocols.

Acknowledgements

The Eaton software development team is grateful to the following projects:

- Spider Monkey
- Ext JS®
- SQLite[®]
 - The SQLite Project (http://www.sqlite.org) generously donated source code to the public domain that helped us for this project.
- OpenSSL®
 - This Eaton IPM product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org).
 - This Eaton IPM product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).
 - This Eaton IPM product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).
- Lib USB
- Net SNMP

The full license version for each of these projects is available from Eaton IPM using the **Settings > System > About** selection path.

Java Licensing

Eaton's advanced software (infra connector) uses the OSGI framework technology. All the constituent modules of the new features (virtualization, storage, Cisco UCS) are based on OpenJDK (Open Java Development Kit, which is a free and open source implementation of the Java Platform).

A Java Runtime Environment (JRE) must be installed on the target machine to use these features. This one can be open source, such as OpenJRE, or business, such as Oracle.



Acceptance of licenses, related to Java Runtime Environment, is the responsibility of the end user.

Introduction

Chapter 2 Installation

This chapter provides Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) installation prerequisites and quick start installation procedures. Procedures for uninstalling and upgrading the product are also included.



For a complete operating systems compatibility list, click on the following link: Eaton Operating System Compatibility List

Installation Prerequisites

This section provides installation prerequisites for the following:

- Systems hosting the Eaton IPM
- · Systems that display the Web-based graphical user interface (GUI)

On the System Hosting Eaton IPM

The Eaton IPM can be installed on several versions of Microsoft® Windows servers.

For full compatibility, click on the following link:

- Eaton Operating System Compatibility List
- For better performances with multiple nodes, Eaton recommends a Microsoft[®] Windows Server[®] OS (that does not have the limitation of 10 simultaneous network connections)
- To avoid network or serial port access conflicts, do not install the Eaton IPM on a machine that also hosts:
 - Network management system, such as HP OpenView® or CA Unicenter®
 - Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP)
 - Eaton Enterprise Power Manager
 - Eaton Network Shutdown Module
 - Network Management Proxy

NOTE

- Eaton UPS Management Software



The Eaton UPS Management Software is a legacy Eaton software product for managing UPSs. If you were using it previously, remove it before installing the new Eaton IPM software.

On the System that Displays the Web-based GUI

The Eaton IPM graphical interface can be accessed remotely using a simple Web browser. Access to this interface can be secured through Secure Socket Layer (SSL) connection and is also secured through login and password.

The Eaton IPM graphical interface has been tested with:

Google[®] Chrome[™]

NOTE

- Mozilla Firefox[®]
- Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer[®] (IE) version 9 and later



For optimal performance, Google Chrome or Firefox is recommended. For good performance, IE version 9 and later is recommended.

JRE Prerequisites

For all features correlated to the infrastructure connector (such as VMware, UCS, NetApp), a Java Runtime Environment (JRE) must be installed on the system hosting Eaton IPM (see "JRE Installation" on page 8).

JRE Installation

(i

The installation of the JRE is Operating System platform-dependent. All new Eaton components have been developed and tested for the Java version 1.8 or later. After installing the correct JRE, the IPM must be reloaded, to take account this new environment.

NOTE 1 IPM (since version 1.66) is compatible with OpenJDK 1.8, tested with Microsoft Installer (msi) package (available on Github: https://github.com/ojdkbuild/ojdkbuild).

NOTE 2 OpenJDK already provides JRE.

Quick Start Instructions

This section includes quick start installation and configuration instructions.

Graphical Installation

To install the Eaton IPM:

- On a computer with a Windows OS, run the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager package under an administrator account. A Web browser displays the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager Installer Welcome screen.
- 2. Observe the prompt and verify that the communication device is connected. Click **Next** (see Figure 2). The Login screen displays.



Figure 2. Welcome Screen

3. Read the application description on the Login screen. Type the login and password and click **Login** (see Figure 3).

NOTE The default entry for login and password is a	dmin.
Eaton Intelligent Power Manager	er [°]
 What is Eaton Intelligent Power Manager? Ideal for monitoring and managing multiple power and environmental devices, Intelligent Power Manager software from Eaton delivers a global view across the network from any PC with an Internet browser. Exceptionally versatile, the software is compatible with any device supporting a network interface, including other manufacturers' UPSs, environmental sensors, ePDUs, shutdown applications and more. Intelligent Power Manager also offers the ability to organize a management table by groups, centralize alarms, and maintain event logs for preventive maintenance of the entire installed equipment base. 	Login: Password: Login

Figure 3. Login Screen

Configuration

When started, the application automatically performs a discovery using the "Quick Scan" option:

- Using the "Quick Scan" operation, you will discover the following through broadcast: Eaton Gigabit Network Card, Network Management Cards Network-MS and Modbus-MS, PXGXUPS, ConnectUPS-BD, ConnectUPS-X, ConnectUPS-MS, Intelligent Power Protector, Network Shutdown Module V3, Eaton G3 ePDU cards, HPE UPS cards, monitored and managed HPE PDU cards, Dell UPS card, or Lenovo UPS cards, or IBM UPS card.
- Display the discovered nodes using *Settings > Auto Discovery* (see Figure 4).

F-T-N Intell	igent	Pow	ver® Ma	nager					• Logout • Help 📽	admin'
Views 🔍 🗟	Node List									R Quick scan
😑 😋 View s	Туре	Status	Name	Mac Address	Class	Location	Contact	Access	link	Range scan
Node List		0	VM02		Nutanix Virtual Machine	nutanix-ahv01				Address(es) scan
Pow er Source Pow er Components		0	nutanb-doc		Nutanix Virtual Machine	nutank-ahv01				
Node Map		õ	Debian 9 x64		Nutanix Virtual Machine	nutanix-ahv01				Dedit node information
🖃 😋 Events Logs	0	õ	VM03		Nutanix Virtual Machine	nutanix-ahv01				Set node access parameters
Events List		0	Nutanix-AH		Nutanix Cluster	nutanix-ahv01				Create new policy
🗆 🗐 Events Calendar 😑 😋 Management		0	nutanix-ahv		Nutanix Prism Gatew ay					Create Shutdown Policy
- We Nodes Settings		õ	GREFRWHP		Intelligent Pow er Manager.			🔎 admir	0	Remov e nodes
- A Nodes Upgrade		0	FRGREWHP.		Intelligent Pow er Manager.			admir		Manage duplicated nodes
Configuration Policies Settings Auto Discovery Auto Discovery Auto Discovery Auto Discovery Shutdow n Shutdow n Dinfrastructure Connectors System Log Log User List	•							ي مي الم	•	Solect all Desetect all Sole drivers outroe Change driver node Export to CSV He
	14 4 1	Page 1	of 1 🗼 🕅	2 100 🗸 Items per	r page			Disp	laying 1 - 8 of 8	
🕜 OK: 6 🕕 Warni	ing: 0	0 c	ritical: 1	🚫 Unknown:0 L	.ast event: 👩 03/04/2018	8 - 15:37:22 - VM02 -	Communication with d	levice is restored		

Figure 4. Quick Start - Auto Discovery Page

- For the other nodes, perform the discovery based on IP address ranges using the "Range Scan" option. Using "Range Scan" discovers the nodes that are outside of the network segment and nodes that are not compatible with the "Quick Scan" feature.
- Refer to the Compatibility list to determine if your node supports the "Quick Scan" feature.

(Optional) To set the computer running Eaton IPM to shut down in the event of a power failure:

- 1. Select *Settings > System*. In the far right panel, select **Edit modules settings**. The Edit modules settings dialog displays.
- 2. Select the **Shutdown** checkbox on the Edit modules settings dialog (see Figure 5). The Shutdown menu selection displays in the Settings menu hierarchy list (see Figure 6).

Edit modules settings	×
🕼 Management	
Shutdown	
Infrastructure Connectors	
Site Recovery Manager®	
Third Party Connection (vRops / OpenStack	AP)
Simulator	
📄 Data Center Management	
User drivers	
Redundancy	
Save Cancel	

Figure 5. Edit Modules Settings Dialog



Figure 6. Shutdown Displays in the Settings Menu Hierarchy

- 3. From the *Settings > Shutdown* page, assign the following:
 - IP address of the UPS that powers the local computer (power source)
 - · Shutdown configuration parameters (timer, duration, type of shutdown, and (if needed) shutdown script
 - · Select or deselect (check or uncheck) the checkbox for standard shutdown sequence

License Code

1

The Eaton IPM manages up to 10 power devices (including UPS Web Card, ePDU, or Eaton IPP Shutdown Controller) without a license. For more features or more nodes, a license key is required.

Table 2 provides the differences between Basic mode (requires no license code) and Silver and Gold modes.

Table 2. Features for IPM Versions 1.50 and Later

Features	Basic Up to 10 Power Devices	Silver Up to 100 Power Devices	Gold Unlimited** Power Devices
Protected Servers (IPP) and Virtual Servers	٠	•	•
Storage Shutdown Module	•	•	•
Generic Drivers and Third Party Devices	٠	•	•
Configuration Policy	٠	•	•
Advanced Event Action with Standard Events	•	•	•
Plugin for VMware VCenter	•	•	•
Advanced Event Action with Custom Events	—	•	•
Virtualization (Basic Power Actions):	•*	•*	٠
Shutdown Virtual Hosts			
Shutdown Virtual Machines			
Enter/Exit Maintenance Mode			
/irtualization (Advanced Power Actions):	—	•*	•
Load Shedding			
 Shutdown Targeted Virtual Machines 			
 Migrate Virtual Machines to Targeted Hosts 			
Shutdown VMware vAPP			
Automate VMware SRM Recovery Plan			
* Not included for Eaton-Essential UPS Models (9E and 93E enable Basic and Advanced virtualization features.) or any non-Eaton UPS Models.	Customers need to purch	nase the Gold License to
**Tested to 500 NMC and 200 ePDUs			
NOTE In some countries, the lice your sales representative.	ense key will be distribut	ed electronically, pl	ease contact

NOTE Nodes that are not managed due to license limitation appear with this icon: 🖉

Operation

- 1. Use the *Views > Node List* menu item to supervise the current state of the compatible power devices and applications.
- 2. Select a line in the list and the panels are updated with selected device information (see Figure 7).

liews	🔬 🕘 Node	List					0	Selection view
🖂 Views	Туре	Stat	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Li	
Node List		۲		Windows NT/8.01.01				
Power Source				Windows NT/6.01.01				
Events Logs		0		Windows NT/8.01.01				
Events List		0		Windows NT/8.01.01			•	
Events Calendar		0		Windows NT/6.01.01				
Nodes Settings		0		POWERWARE UPS	Basement Floor			
Nodes Upgrade		0		PW9130 700VA-T	under bevs desk			
Configuration Policies		0		Powerware 9130 700	Computer Room	Computer Room M	-	
Settings		0		PXGX UPS + EATO	Your Location	Your Contact		
Actions / Events		0		PW5115 RM				
Shutdown		0		Eaton ePDU MA 1	Bevs Test Lab	Beverly Powell		
Infrastructure Connecto Andrew Data Center Manageme	vrs 🕞	0						
System		0		Eaton ePDU AM 3				
Log		0		PXGX UPS + EATO	Server Room	build@		
🗿 User List		0		Windows NT/8.01.01	CMC	Eugene Monroe		
		0		Windows NT/6.01.01	Colorado	Jason Meyer		
		0		POWERWARE 9355				

Figure 7. Node List Main Page

- [Optional] If you have enabled the Shutdown module, the Views > Power Source menu item allows you to supervise the current state of the UPS that powers the server running Eaton IPM. This menu is available when you have enabled the Shutdown module in System > Settings > Edit Modules Settings.
- The Events > Event List view allows you to view the device events.
- The Management menu provides functions that allow you to mass configure and mass upgrade cards.

Installation Result

🕂 IMPORTANT

If you install a new Eaton IPM release without uninstalling the old one, you will keep your database and your product settings.

- At the end of the installation, the following shortcuts are created in the group Start > Programs > Eaton > Intelligent Power Manager.
 - Open Eaton Intelligent Power Manager: Starts the main Eaton IPM graphical interface
 - Start Eaton Intelligent Power Manager: Starts the service
 - Stop Eaton Intelligent Power Manager: Stops the service
 - Uninstall Eaton Intelligent Power Manager: Uninstalls the program
- A service called "Eaton Intelligent Power Manager" is also created for the Database Acquisition Engine.
 - This program continuously polls the status of Eaton devices and Applications connected on the network.
 - This service automatically starts on machine boot-up.
 - This service provides the Web Interface.
- A system tray icon displays the alarms on the local computer. Right-click this icon to display the same shortcuts as in the Windows Start menu.

Uninstalling the Eaton IPM

The following methods for uninstalling the Eaton IPM are available:

- Access the control panel selection for your operating system to uninstall programs and remove the Eaton
 Intelligent Power Manager Vx.xx package per your system instructions.
- You can also uninstall from the shortcuts to remove the product and custom files (if you confirm the action): Start > Programs > Eaton > Intelligent Power Manager> Uninstall Intelligent Power Manager.

Upgrading the Eaton IPM Product

If you install a new Eaton IPM Release without uninstalling the old release, you will keep your database and your product settings. See "Nodes Upgrade" on page 94 for upgrade information. Also see "System Settings" on page 28 for information on configuring automatic upgrade.

Installing/Uninstalling the Eaton IPM (Command Line)

You can install or uninstall the Eaton IPM product from a command line in order to deploy the software in a group, with or without using the graphical interface. You can also configure protection settings from the command line.

Detail of available command options can be obtained using the following command:

```
<packageName> -help
<packageName> [COMMAND] [OPTION]...
```

The available commands are:

- -install Launches the installation/upgrade process (default)
- -uninstall Launches the process to uninstall the application

The available options are:

- -debug Displays debugging information on the console
- -silent Installs the application silently

Access the installation folder:

-dir <installPath>

Example

The command <packageName> -install -silent -dir "C:\Program Files\MyFolder" willinstall the Eaton IPM silently in C:\Program Files\MyFolder.

After the installation is completed, open a Web browser with the following URL:

• http://<host>:4679/, where <host> is the host name or IP address of the machine hosting the Eaton IPM.

Installation

Chapter 3 Configuration

This chapter describes how to configure the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM).

Configure Nodes

Each node (Eaton Gigabit Network Card, Network Management Card, proxy, or application) must have a valid IP address (or a DNS name) in the range that you have entered for auto-discovery (see "Compatibility" on page 2).

Eaton IPM automatically receives the alarms (through notification or polling) without specific configuration on the network card, proxies, or applications.

For SNMP communication, configure the SNMP parameters using the *System > Scan Settings* selection.

Discover Nodes Connected on the Network

To discover nodes connected on the network:

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Settings > Auto Discovery menu item.
- 2. From the right panel, select a discovery method (see Figure 8):
 - · Quick Scan: Automatically performed when application starts
 - Range Scan: Click the Range scan button
 - Address Scan: Click the Address(es) scan button

ews 🔍 🔕	Node List										Quick scan
🔁 Views	Туре	Status 🔺	Name	Class	Location	Acces	s	Link	Disco	1	Range scan
- Node List		Ø	ipm-va64-1-67	Intelligent Power Manager / 1.67.242		ø	admin		2019/	*	Address(es) scan
"Node Map	3	0	eaton-dev.mbt	Eaton Gigabit Network Card / 1.7.4	Montbonnot lab	2			2019/		CEdit node information
Events Logs	3	0	ups_0C-8C	Network Management Card / JL	Fr, Montbonnot, Le V	a.	admin		2019/		Set node access parameters Create new policy
Events Calendar	1	0	ups_41-FE	Network Management Card / GD	Labo A2-01, Mbt	2	admin		20 <mark>1</mark> 9/		Create Shutdown Policy
Management		0	ibox1592-ups2	Network Management Card / JB	ibox1592 ups2	o.	admin		2019/		Remove nodes
Nodes Upgrade		0	ups_69	Network Management Card / LB	Computer Room	P	admin		2019/		Manage duplicated nodes
Configuration Policies		0	ipm-va64-1-64	Intelligent Power Manager / 1.64.229		P	admin		2019/		Select all Deselect all
Auto Discovery	6	0	epduC1 / id0	PDU Network Management Card / 0		P	admin		2019/		Set as power source
P Shutdown		0	ups_9E	Network Management Card / LA	labo soft Support	0	admin		2019/		User drivers editor
Infrastructure Connectors Weight System		0	vm-ipss-t04.m	Intelligent Power Protector / 1.54.152		0	admin		2019/		Change driver node
Log	1	0	ups_6E-92	Network Management Card / JL	au pied du bureau d	P	admin		2019/		Export to CSV file
📲 User List		0	epdus-rack01	PDU Network Management Card / 0		P	admin		2019/		
		Ø	epdus-rack04	PDU Network Management Card / 0	MBT / RnD lab	o.	admin		2019/		
	3	Ø	ups_68	Network Management Card / KB	A2-01, Le Viseo, Mo	2	admin		2019/		
		0	10.130.35.13	Intelligent Power Protector / 1.61.158		0	admin	\bigcirc	2019/		
		0	epduC2	PDU Network Management Card / 0		2	admin		20 <mark>1</mark> 9/		
		0	10.130.35.10	Intelligent Power Manager / 1.66.239	Soft support lab A2-01	0	admin		2019/		
	6	0	epdus-rack03	PDU Network Management Card / 0	Essai location 2	0	admin		2019/	-	

Figure 8. Node List Page from Auto Discovery

Quick Scan

The Quick Scan request is a broadcast frame on 4679 IANA reserved port and 69 standard TFTP port. Using the Quick Scan operation, you will discover any of the following within a few seconds:

- Eaton Gigabit Network Card
- Network Management Cards Network-MS and Modbus-MS (example, 66103)
- PXGXUPS, ConnectUPS-BD, ConnectUPS-X, or ConnectUPS-MS
- ePDUs and sensors EMPDT1H1C2
- Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) or Network Shutdown Module V3

Range Scan

Using the Range Scan operation, you will discover the nodes that are outside of the Network segment and nodes that are not compatible with the Quick scan feature. See "Compatibility" on page 2 to determine if your node supports Quick scan feature.

In the Range scan dialog box, you can edit IP address ranges. You can also select (check) the **Override global authentication settings** checkbox to specify authentication parameters that are different from global scan settings (see Figure 9).

Range scan		×
Add range Delete range		
From 🔺	To	
10.130	10.	
Override global authentication s	ettings:	
XML	econger 📧	
Username:	admin	
Password:		
, assired		
SNMPv1		
SNMP community name:	public	
- SNMPv3		
V NUT		
No specific authentication par	ameter	
- Microsoft		
- ✓ MQTT		
Username:		
Password:		
	Scan Cancel	

Figure 9. Range Scan Dialog Box

Address Scan

This type of node discovery performs a single address scan (or for several IP addresses separated by the ";" character).

In the Address(es) Scan dialog box, edit IP addresses to scan.

- You can select (check) the **Force node(s) creation** checkbox to create a node with an IP address even if the scan operation did not identify the device.
- You can also select (check) the **Override global authentication settings** checkbox to specify authentication parameters that are different from global scan settings (see Figure 10).



ddress(es) scan	×
Address:	
Force node(s) creation	
📝 Override global authenticatio	on settings
XML	
Username:	admin
Password:	
SNMPv1	
SNMP community name:	public
- SNMPv3	
V NUT	
No specific authentication par	rameter
- Microsoft	
MQTT	
Username:	
Password:	
Scan	Cancel

Figure 10. Address(es) Scan Dialog Box (Example 1)

Configuration

ddress:	123.45.67.89;123.45.67.90	
Force node(s) creation	on	
🛛 Override global authe	entication settings	
Username:	admin	
Password:		
Username:	readuser	
osen lane.	readuser	
Security level:	Authentication but no encryption	~
Security level: Authentication metho	Authentication but no encryption d: MD5	
	nd: MD5	
Authentication metho	nd: MD5	~
Authentication metho Authentication passwo	od: MD5 ord:	
Authentication metho Authentication passwo Encryption method: Encryption password:	od: MD5 ord:	~
Authentication metho Authentication passwo Encryption method:	od: MD5 ord:	~
Authentication metho Authentication passwo Encryption method: Encryption password:	od: MD5 ord:	~

Figure 11. Address(es) Scan Dialog Box (Example 2)

Configure Duplicated Nodes Discovery

Settings

Possibility to deactivate the duplicated nodes automatically. By default the option is activated: When a new discovered node is detected as a duplication of an existing one, it is automatically removed to maintain the existing one.

To remove this option: select *System > Scan settings* menu and un-check **Remove duplicated nodes automatically**. Once the option is un-checked, the user can manage manually duplicated nodes

	igent Power® Manager	
		Cdd system information
Views	System About Eaton Intelligent Power Manager	Citit Inequator
Power Source	Product version: 1.67 release 242 Edit scan settings	R Lat scan satings
T [®] Node Map Events Logs Events List	License: Gold Product No DiscourseM0000 Automatic scans: Managed Notice Count: T1 Unime Remove duplicated nodes automaticsity:	Entiruptive settings Check for updates
Events Calendar	Server system name. Debian 9.11	2 Edt modules sattege
Aanagement Nodes Settings	Location Username: admin	C Edit security settings
Nodes Upgrade	Language Settings	a Experi configuration
Configuration Policies etfings Anto Discovery Actions / Events P Shutdown P Intrastructure Connectors P System Log	Language: underfined Dale Forest, Yaymmold Time Forux (HAMK-s Timeperative Unit FC) Celsion & kan settings Automatic scan: Dhabled Remove supplicated noise automate XML Enabled	i ang
(User List	Utername / Password Jakimi /* No specific activertication parameter StatApri Chankled NUT Fonabled Microsoft Disabiled Microsoft Disabiled Vienname / Password / Password:	
	Anomatic Update Settings Internet: Perry week Last Update (no update dons) Internet: Perry week Last Update (no update dons) Internet: Perry Hold -12 Seve Cencel	
	Modules Settings Manipumst: Enabled Students: Translet Instantchare Connectors (Student Instantchare Connectors (Student Student) Their Parly Connection (Hops / OpenStack AP), Disabled Their Parly Connection (Hops / OpenStack AP)	

Figure 12. Remove Duplicated Nodes Automatically

Once the option is deactivated, after a discovery nodes action (Quick Scan, Range Scan, Address Scan), users have the possibility to select the nodes that they want to keep or remove: on the right menu, click on the **Manage duplicated nodes** button (see Figure 13)

- Even when the automatic mode is disabled, the correlation algorithm is executed on all newly discovered node (no automatic merge is done at this step).
- Internally, if a new node is detected as identical as an already existing one, they are both marked with a specific marker: "OLD" for the previously discovered and "NEW" for the new one.
- If another scan creates a third duplicated node, the previously "NEW" tag is replaced by "OLD" and the new node is tagged "NEW" (and so on for other duplications).
- When duplicated nodes are detected, the menu entry is activated. It is automatically disabled when no more duplicated nodes are detected.

/iews 🔍 Ø	Nodel	Jat										R Oulck scan
Views	Туро	Status	Name UPS-3	IP a	Mac Ad	Serial number SN-1111112	Class	Location Floor	Contact	Acc Link	¢	Range scan
Power Source		0	UPS-2	100		SN-1111112		Floor	Sim		c	DEdt node tehemator
Events Logs		0	UPS-1	166		SN-1111112		Floor	Sim		C	^D Set rocks access parameters.
Events List Events Calendar		0	UPS-3	166		SN-11111111		Floor	Sim		с	Croate raw pulley
Management	0	0	UPS-1	106		\$N-11111111		Floor	Sim		c	Create Shutdown Policy Remove nodes
Nodes Settings Nodes Upgrade	0	0	UPS-2	166		SN-1111111		Floor	Sim		c	Manage duplicated nodes
Auto Discovery												Deseloct all
Actions / Events										þ		Set as power source User drivers editor Concept driver node Export to CSV file

Figure 13. Manage Duplicated Nodes Button

A new modal dialog display all duplicated nodes discovered by IPM:

- When selecting Select OLD duplicated nodes button, all nodes from the current view marked as "OLD" are automatically selected.
- At this step the user can manually select or unselect nodes from the list by combining selection action with the CTRL key as he can do it today for multiple selection.
- The button **Remove selected nodes** will allow removing all selected nodes. It is enabled when at least one node from the list is selected.
- When a removing action of a node detected to be marked as "OLD" or "NEW" is executed, the removed node settings are merged in order to re-link removed node configurations to the kept one.

Views	0. 0	Node L	ist					R Quick scan
🛛 🚭 Viows		Manage	duplic	ated nodes				× e scan
Power Source	9	Your sy	stem h	has detected some dupl	licated nodes. Select I	those that should be deleted:		Des(es) scan
an Node Map		Туре	St	Name	Class	Key =	Discovery date	page address and
Events Logs			0	UPS-2		#1 / OLD	07/02/2018-14:12:12	and a success porper terms
Events List		0	0	UPS-1		#1 / OLD	07/02/2018-14:16:45	as providence
Management			0	UPS-3		#1 / NEW	07/02/2018-14:16:45	ec anastewe Policy Ave notice
Nodes Settings		0	0	UPS-1		#2 / OLD	07/02/2018-14:18:11	toe duplicated nodes
Nodes Upgrade		0	0	UPS-2		#2 / OLD	07/02/2018-14:18:11	a al
G Settings			0	UPS-3		#2 / NEW	07/02/2018-14:18:11	122 11
Auto Discovery								
Actions / Events								a postan polirica
System								drivers editor.
Log								to CSV Ne
Stor List								n to Cav ise
				Select	t OLD duplicated nodes	Delete selected nodes	Cancel	
		-						
				of 1 of 1 P P			Displaying 1 - 6 of 6	

Figure 14. Manage Duplicated Nodes Window

A specific column is available allowing to show duplication markers and to sort from this field. Markers will provide a key allowing to sort nodes while maintaining matching peers together. It is also possible to select the columns to display

	Name UPS-2 UPS-1	Class	IP address	Mac Address							
30					Key		•	Discovery date			
	UPS-1		166.99.224.2		#1 / OLD	21	Sort	ascending	2		
0			166.99.224.1		#1 / OLD	Z1	Sort	descending	6		
	UPS-3		166.99.224.3		#1 / NEW		Colu	imos k	1071	Tune	a contraction
0	UPS-1		166.99.224.1		#2 / OLD	Land	2010			Type	
0	UPS-2		166.99.224.2		#2 / OLD			07/02/2018-14:		Status	
0	UPS-3		166.99.224.3		#2 / NEW			07/02/2018-14:			
										Class IP add	
										Mac Ad	
										Descrip	
											number
										Locatio	m
		Select OLD dup	licated nodes Delet	te selected nodes	Cance					Contac	t.
							-		V	Key	
Pr	1. 10	2 100) V Items per pag				Piles	playing 1 - 6 of (1	Discov	ery date

Figure 15. Manage Duplicated Nodes Help Section

The **Help** Button explains how to select nodes to be removed. Configurations related to the deleted nodes will be transferred to the nodes kept by the user.

	-		10.0	Class	Key =	Discovery da	
1	0		S-2 Manage duplica	steel and or	#1 / OLD	07/02/2018-1	
J	0	U	-				16:45
	0	U			selection of nodes to be dele nodes depending of what it is		16:45
1	0	U	system.			per an en ron you	18:11
1	0	U		+ click action to change e button to delete the se			18:11
1	0	U	All configuration	on links to the deleted no	des will be transferred to the	remaining nodes.	18:11
					Ok		

Figure 16. Manage Duplicated Nodes Help Section

Notifications

When at least one duplicated node is detected, an information system event is generated. This will trigger a notification and event log as well as any other actions linked to standard "Information Alarms". When there is no more duplicated nodes, the roll back event is also triggered with the same severity. For large configuration (Gold license), the system event can be individually linked to any action (i.e. email). A system log is also generated for each detection of duplication. User actions on de-duplication are also logged.

Scan Settings for Discovery

Administrators can set scanner authentication parameters that will be used as the default when discovering new devices. These authentication settings can be set for the XML, SNMPv1, SNMPv3, and NUT protocols.

When discovered, manually or automatically, newly discovered devices will use these authentication parameters. Depending on the device-supported protocols, IPM will choose the needed parameters. See "Compatibility" on page 2 to determine which protocols are supported.

The administrator can also activate the automatic scanner to add any automatically discovered devices without a direct scan action of the administrator. For example, with automatic scan enabled, the presence of a new card on the network would be auto-discovered and added.

To change scan settings:

- 1. From the left-side **Views** panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the **Settings > System** menu item. The System page displays.
- Click the Edit scan settings button on the right-side page. The Edit scan settings dialog box displays (see Figure 17).
- 3. Set the scan settings by selecting or deselecting checkboxes, typing data, or make selections from the drop-down list.

it scan settings		
emove duplicated nodes auton		
XML	laucally.	
-		
Username:	admin	
Password:	••••	-
SNMPv1		
SNMP community name:	public	
SNMPv3		
Username:		
Security level:	No authentication and no encryption	~
Authentication method:	MD5	~
Authentication password:		
Encryption method:	DES	×
Encryption password:		
114		
V NUT		
No specific authentication par	ameter	
Microsoft		
Username:	admin	
Password:		
MQTT		
Username:		
Password:		
	- 10	_
_	ave Cancel	

Figure 17. Edit Scan Settings Dialog Box
Change Driver Node

After discovering a node, it is possible to assign a different driver to this node.

To change driver mode:

- 1. Select the *Settings > Auto Discovery* menu item.
- 2. From the right-side panel, select Change driver node (see Figure 18).
- 3. By default, the driver of the node is selected. Choose another driver and click **Ok**. The node will use this new driver.

Pleas	e select the new driver for the selected node	:
<	m	>
	Standard driver	^
	Raton Intelligent Power Manager	
	Eaton Intelligent Power Protector	
	- 🛃 Eaton Intelligent Power Protector Proxy	
	- 🛃 Eaton UPS Network Management Card	
	- 🛃 Eaton ConnectUPS & PXGX-UPS card / SNMP	
	- 🛃 Eaton Power Xpert Gateway Card	
	- 🛃 Eaton PDU Network Management Card	
	- MGE UPS Network Management Card (Legacy)	1
	- 🛃 MGE Network Management Proxy	
	- 🛃 MGE Network Managment Module	
	- MGE Switched PDU Driver	
	- 🛃 Aphel Monitored ePDU Driver	
	- 🛃 Aphel Managed ePDU Driver	
	- 🛃 DELL Web/SNMP Management Card	1000
	HP PDI I Network Management Card	~
<	>	

Figure 18. Change Driver Mode Dialog Box

Configure Node Settings

To configure node information and access parameters (administrators only):

- 1. From the left-side **Views** panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the **Settings > Auto Discovery** menu item. The Nodes List page displays.
- 2. Select a node from the Nodes List page.
- 3. Click the **Edit node information** button or click the **Set node access parameters** button in the right panel.
- 4. The Edit Node Information dialog or the Access parameters dialog displays (see Figure 19 and Figure 20):
 - Edit node information dialog. The Edit node information dialog box allows editing the node name, the user type, the node description and the associated load alarm threshold.
 - Access parameters dialog. You can define the access settings for all selected devices. Only relevant settings are set, depending on the capabilities of the selected device.

Username:	admin
Password:	

Figure 19. Node Access Parameters Dialog

Edit node information		×
Name:	W2008R2IPM140	
User Type: 🔘	Select a type	*
User Note:		<u>^</u>
		-
Load alarm threshold:		~
	20%	
	30%	-58°
	40%	
	50%	
	60%	E
	70%	
	80%	
	90%	
	None	

Figure 20. Edit Node Information Dialog

Configure User Accounts

To configure multiple user accounts:

- 1. From the left-side **Views** panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the **Settings > User List** menu item. The User List page displays (see Figure 21).
- 2. Click **Add user.** The Add user dialog box displays.
- 3. Type the user's login and the user's password (see Figure 22).
- 4. Select the user's profile level. The following levels are available:
 - Admin: User will be able to access all the features
 - User: User will only access the visualization and cannot set changes to the system or nodes
- 5. Click Create new user.

F:T•N	Intell	igent Power®	Manager	• Logout • Help 🔹	'admin'
Views	« Ø	User list			Add user
Views Node List		Login:admin Profile:Admin Password:*****			Sedit user
Events Logs Events List Events Caler Management Modes Setting Nodes Upgra Onfiguration	gs de				
Settings Auto Discove Auto Discove Actions / Eve Shutdown Infrastructure O Data Center	nts Connectors				
System Log User List	() Warni	ng: 2 Oritical: 0	O Unknown: 4	Last event: 🗭	24/02/2015 - 1:00:

Figure 21. User List Page for User Account

Add user	×
Login:	
Password:	
Confirm password:	
Profile:	Select a profile 💌
Save	Cancel

Figure 22. Add User Dialog Box

Note that the Eaton IPM contains a default Administrator profile with:

- "admin" as login
- "admin" as password

🛕 WARNING

For security reasons, Eaton recommends that you change the default password immediately after the installation. A pop-up message provides a security warning if the password contains less than eight characters.

System Settings

From the Settings > System menu item, you can edit system information and settings (see Figure 23).

FT.M Intel	igent Power® Manager	Logout 'admin' Holo #
ews (# 0	System	G Edit system information
Views	System About Eaton Intelligent Power Manager	🧊 Edit language
Power Source	Product version: 1.67 release 242	🚒 Edit scan settings
S Events Logs	Lorense Gunt Product May Managad Nodes Court 71 / Unlimited Server system name: Debian 9.11	Gettupdate settings
Management	Contact	🧱 Edit modules settings
· Divides Settings	Location: Website link: http://posoftware.cation.com/explore/eng/jpm/default.htm @	Stat security settings
Nodes Upgrade Configuration Policies Settings Auto Discovery Actions / Events	Language Settings Language indefined Date Format: HSMM2s Timer Format: HSMM2s Timerstrate: Unit(1):C) Colaius	and the state of
Shaddown Indawiuture Connectors System Log User List	Consentations Automatic scan Disabled Remove duplicated nodes automatically. Enabled Usemanne / Password: automatically. Enabled Usemanne / Password: automatically. StMAP community name: public StMAP community name: public StMAP community. Inabled Morrorsoft Disabled Morrorsoft Disabled Morrorsoft Disabled Morrorsoft Disabled Morrorsoft Disabled Morrorsoft Disabled	
	Security settings Force HTTP5 mode to access to the interface: Enabled Force session loguit after inactivity period. Nane	

Figure 23. System Settings Page

Select one of the items on the System page, and then double-click the item, or single-click the corresponding button in the right-hand side menu:

- Edit system information modifies contact and location information.
- Edit language allows you to change the interface language (Czech, English, French, German, Japanese, Korean, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, or Traditional Chinese).
- Edit scan settings are the default access settings that are automatically set for new discovered nodes.
- Edit update settings and Check for updates provide features that allow the system to automatically check for Eaton software updates for you. When a new software version is detected on www.eaton.com, a wizard displays and provides upgrade instructions for you. (Database information is retained with this operation.)

- Edit modules settings allows you to enable/disable Eaton IPM optional modules:
 - Management enables nodes settings mass configuration and nodes upgrade features
 - Shutdown enables shutdown of the computer running Eaton IPM in the event of a power failure
 - **Infrastructure Connections** enables management of third party equipment, including storage and virtualized IT systems
 - Site Recovery Manager enables the migration for a virtualized cluster
 - Third Party Connection (vRops / OpenStack AP) enables the Rest API to connect to third party application
 - Simulator enables to create simulated nodes
 - Data Center Management connects to the CA Nimsoft (R) infrastructure manager
 - User Drivers integrates new devices in the IPM supervision application by using predefined common base objects and user-specific objects
 - Redundancy provides support for >1 UPS in N+1 redundant configurations

1

NOTE

The "User Drivers" feature allows IPM to supervise any SNMP- or Network UPS Tools (NUT)-available devices. You can customize and adapt the IPM acquisition engine to any kind of Data Center device, such as HVAC, Rack controller, storage, or DC Power System controller.

Automatic Data Purge

All IPM data (logs, measures and events) are stored in a database. This database automatically purges the accumulated data when necessary according the purge parameter settings for the following parameters:

- <maxTime>: Maximum timestamp for the oldest records (in ms)
- · <maxCount>: Maximum number of records, where the oldest records are removed first

These parameters can be modified in the "config.js" file in the logManager/purge section.

The default settings for purge include:

- Data of type alarm (see events section) maxTime: 28 days maxCount: 50000
- Data of type measure (see measures section) maxTime: 7 days maxCount: 200000
- Data of type statistic (see stats section) maxTime: 28 days maxCount: 20000
- Log system (see system section) maxTime: 28 days maxCount: 50000

Configuration Export/Import

You can backup the configuration to an external file. The external file can be used to restore the configuration.

This function is accessible through the GUI in the **Settings > System** page with the "Export configuration" and "Import configuration" options available in the right column.

On windows systems, the same function can be called from the command line with the following syntax:

- Export: C:\Program Files (x86)\Eaton\IntelligentPowerManager>mc2.exe -export configipm.ice
- Import: C:\Program Files (x86)\Eaton\IntelligentPowerManager>mc2.exe -import configipm.ice

The limitations of this function include:

- · Using the same version of IPM when exporting and importing
- · Using the same OS when exporting and importing
- Restoring the complete configuration (the configuration cannot be partially restored)

Configuration

Chapter 4 Advanced Events and Actionswith

This chapter describes Event Action features for automated control of actions and notifications in the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM).

IMPORTANT Because of the potential complexity of final configuration, it is strongly recommended to test the complete chain of events and actions before going into production.

Note that some restrictions could apply regarding your software licence and kind of devices you are managing. Please check the license for more details.

Customized Action on Standard Events

An action is the operation resulting of one or many triggered events. For example, an action could be to send an e-mail when an alarm is generated.

Each action is defined for a specific purpose:

- E-mail: Action to send an e-mail.
- Command: A command is executed by the supervision application when this action is triggered.
- Notification: A Notification produces a one line message displayed in the 'Notifications' window.
- Event Log: This action provides an event message to the node event list.
- Host Power Action: This action executes a power command on the host target. A power command can be ShutdownHost, ShutdownVMsThenHost, EnterMaintenanceMode, EnterMaintenanceModeThenShutdown, ExitMaintenanceMode, EnterStandByMode or ExitStandByMode.
- VM Power Action: This action executes a power command on a virtual machine. A power command can be power on, power off, guest shutdown, or suspend.
- VM Migrate Action: This migrates a virtual machine from its host to another host.
- **vApp Power Action:** This action initiates the execution of a power command on a virtual application. The power command can be startup, shutdown, or suspended.
- **Start a Recovery Plan:** This starts a recovery plan in fail-over mode. The SRM module must be active. Choose a recovery plan for a RECOVERY site.
- SSH Action: This action will execute a command on a server via a SSH connection.
- Command PDU Outlets: This action is used to start or stop one or several outlets of a PDU after a delay.
- Cluster Shutdown: Select this action to shutdown a cluster.
- Storage Action: To execute an action on a storage node.
- Volume Migration: Migrate a storage volume to another storage host.
- Power Capping: This action initiates a power capping action on a hardware server.
- Simulator VMA Action: To simulate an action on a simulated VMA node.

MPORTANT

Be careful. VM power, VM migrate, and vApp power actions are not available on Hyper-V. To protect Hyper-V virtualization servers, please perform configuration using selections in the following path *Management > Nodes Settings > Node configuration* panel.

When triggered, an event provides the order for the action to occur while providing information to the events' origin (ID, type of the event, and parameters) related to this type of event). That permits to the action to use them and communicate more precisely about the source of this operation.

The application offers six standard events by default:

- Information Alarm
- Warning Alarm
- Critical Alarm
- Unknown State Alarm
- Power Failure
- Runtime Threshold reached

If these standard events are not enough to determine the possible cause of an action, users can define their own custom events (see "Define Custom Events" on page 32).

Configuration Policies

The configuration policies panel allows you to define some policies using parameter sets and apply them either to a single device or to any group of devices or applications monitored by IPM devices and applications monitored by IPM.

In addition, the configuration policies panel is used to attach properties, such as the following:

- Power Source
- Runtime Threshold Settings
- User Settings
- Asset Information

It can be used to group devices by criticality, shutdown settings, power source, or what you think is relevant to your environment.

A device or application that is attached to a configuration policy with a power source and Runtime Threshold settings will be monitored and protected through the standard event called Runtime Threshold Reached.

Define Custom Events

A custom event is used to re-factorize existing triggers in its own customized logic or to listen to other existing objects.

- A trigger is associated with an object and an event is associated with triggers.
- An event could be a combination of multiple sources of information.

Use Custom Events to Launch Custom Actions

There is no restriction on the order of the operations between the action creation or definition, event configuration, and the use of configuration policy settings.

- Actions can be linked to already defined events from their definition dialog.
- Events can be linked to already defined actions from their definition dialog.
- Settings attached to nodes through configuration policies can be used to define both event rules criteria and action parameters.
- Any standard or custom events can be linked to any number of actions.
- Any standard or custom event can be combined together to build a rule of a new custom event.

Example Procedures

For more scenarios about how to use the new advanced features, see "Appendix A" on page 207. Those scenarios will give you some examples of usage, but also a general approach to find out what has to be configured to achieve a specific goal.

The process followed in the examples consists of three simple steps:

- 1. Do I need a configuration policy setting?
 - a. If Yes, select the appropriate classes and the members for each configuration policy needed.
- 2. Do I need custom events?
 - a. If Yes, a Silver or Gold license is required (but standard events in conjunction with configuration policies already address many situations).
- 3. Create the final action:
 - a. Enter the action settings (if any).
 - b. Select the appropriate event defining when the action has to be launched.

In your own context, you will able to discover other ways to configure automated actions because the interface is flexible enough for you to configure the settings in the most logical or practical order you choose.

Configuration Policy Settings

Configuration policy settings provide the ability to define a set of information that can be attached to several nodes.

This is a way to create extensions for nodes by providing a new set of data and attaching new features to one node or to a group of nodes.

The configuration policies view is accessible for all users (see Figure 24).

Views (*) Configuration policies list Selection view Selection Type Name List of Classes List of modes 7/2 crustic name on the selection	38
Contract Name List of Classes List of nodes	
Type Name Lat of Classes Lat of classes Lat of nodes Power Source Image:	lected policy
⇒ GManagement Setting list from selection	
Ditodes Settings Class Data	Value
Configuration Policies Power Source Power Source	eaton-dev.m
Auto Discovery Auto Discovery Auto Discovery Standard Standar	
Node list from selection	
Type Name	
Vvrai-semu mbtiab etn.com	
Ø 0K: 63	

Figure 24. Configuration Policies View

To create a configuration policy, click over a selection of target nodes in any node list (see Figure 25). For example, if you intend to create a configuration policy and apply it to three well identified virtual machines, you can select those three VMs, right click on the selection, and select **Create new policy**. This opens the "Edit selected policy" dialog box with the target node field already initialized with the content of the selection (see Figure 26).

ø	Ø	VM05	Citrix VirtualMachine "CentOS release	D
ø	Ø	Citrix WLB Virtual Appliance	Citrix VirtualMachine "CentOS release	6
Ø	0	VM01 © Edit node Set node Create n Select by Deselect Select filte	access parameters ew policy keyword all	B
A Page	1 of 2	Export to		Displaying 1 - 25 of 29

Figure 25. Node List Panel

Configuration policy name*:	PolicyFromASel	ection				
Target nodes:	3 Nodes: VM06,	Nodes: VM06, VM05, VM01				
Class list	A class represen	its a set of parameters chara	cterizing the configurat	ion policy		
Configuration policy settings:	Class	Data	Value	Edit		

Figure 26. Edit Selected Policy Dialog Box

Configuration Policies Class

A class represents a set of parameters characterizing the configuration policies.

A list of predefined configuration policies classes are associated with a set of features, such as:

- Asset Information
- Runtime Threshold Settings
- Power Source
- User Settings

Dynamic Group For Configuration Policy

It is possible to edit a configuration policy by selecting a group of nodes. Therefore the configuration policy will apply to all nodes defined in this group.

- Groups are defined manually when creating a new policy. Nodes will be populated automatically to the group, by selecting a criteria on node properties.
- Nodes are automatically added or removed from the group regarding this criteria.

Use Cases

- When a discovery is launched, nodes are automatically attached to a group depending of their location, contact information, etc... removing manual operation requirements.
- When a VM is moved from a VMHost to another, its shutdown settings are automatically inherited from the configuration policy attached to its new power source.
- A modification on the device configuration automatically upgrades the configuration policy target list.
- Search string is flexible by using wildcard '*' and combination operator '|'.
- A node can be attached to several groups and therefore inherit from a combination of configuration policies.

Attachment Rules to an Automatic Assignation Group

A list of available node properties on which to check for matching:

Edit parameter	>
Node Property	
The node property on which to	
IP Address	~
Name	
Location	
Contact	
Host Name	
IP Address	

Figure 27. Available Node Properties

Table 3. Node Properties

Property Name	Usage
Name	 The node name can generally handle a large amount of information about the IT organization. It can refers to infrastructure, services, etc Node name can be defined / overridden by the user in IPM. Populating configuration policies regarding its content should be often used.
Location	Location usually matches with the facility infrastructure that is probably consistent with the power infrastructure.
Contact	Use of contact information can help to populate policies to target actions such as e-mail to specific users.
Host Name / IP Address	Relevant to populate policies regarding Network organization.

Populate the group regarding IP addresses:

onfiguration policy name*: Auto Group							
Target nodes:		23 Nodes: GREFRWHP1008328.euro.ad.etn.com, GREFRWHP6011323, MBT813E24, KMBT813D79, KMBT81					
Class list.	1 Class: Auto Fill Group						
Configuration policy settings:	Class	Data	Value	Edit			
	Auto Fill Group	Node Property*	IP Address	0			
	Auto Fill Group	Matching Value*	166.99.* 10.130.35.*	Ø			

Figure 28. IP addresses

Populate group regarding Location:

	Edit selected policy				
	Configuration policy name*:	Room-01			
		123 Nodes: GREFRWHP1008328.euro.ad.etn.com, GREFRWHP6011323, KMBT813E24, KMBT813D79, KMBT81			
	Class list	1 Class: Auto Fill Grou	ip		6
	Configuration policy settings.	Class	Data	Value	Edit
		Auto Fill Group	Node Property*	Location	1
		Auto Fill Group	Matching Value*	"Room-01	0
dit parameter Matching Value The value to check.	roperty matching to this value will be autor	matically			
Node having the selected pr associated to this policy. Use "" as a wildcard in the sear Use " ' to combine several searcl Example: 172." 192.168." 10."					

Figure 29. Location Parameter

Automatically attach servers to the UPS regarding their Location property and setup their shutdown settings.

Rack-01	Rack-01					
		FRWHP6011323,	Ø			
3 Class: Runtime threshol	d settings, Power Source, A	uto Fill Group	Ø			
Class	Data	Value	Edit			
Runtime threshold settings	Timer	-1 s	0			
Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Time Limit	0 s	0			
Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Capacity Limit	30 %	0			
Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Duration	120 s	0			
Power Source	Power Source*	UPS-01	0			
Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	0			
Auto Fill Group	Node Property*	Location	0			
Auto Fill Group	Matching Value*	Rack-01-*	0			
	123 Nodes: GREFRWHP10 KMBT813E24, KMBT813D 3 Class: Runtime threshold Class Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Power Source Power Source Auto Fill Group	123 Nodes: GREFRWHP1008328.euro.ad.etn.com, GRE 123 Nodes: GREFRWHP1008328.euro.ad.etn.com, GRE KMBT813E24, KMBT813D79, KMBT81 3 Class: Runtime threshold settings, Power Source, Au Class Data Runtime threshold settings Timer Runtime threshold settings Remaining Time Limit Runtime threshold settings Remaining Capacity Limit Runtime threshold settings Shutdown Duration Power Source Power Source* Power Source Load Segment* Auto Fill Group Node Property*	123 Nodes: GREFRWHP1008328.euro.ad.etn.com, GREFRWHP6011323, KMBT813E24, KMBT813D79, KMBT81 3 Class: Runtime threshold settings, Power Source, Auto Fill Group Class Data Value Runtime threshold settings Timer -1 s Runtime threshold settings Remaining Time Limit 0 s Runtime threshold settings Remaining Capacity Limit 30 % Runtime threshold settings Shutdown Duration 120 s Power Source Power Source* UPS-01 Power Source Load Segment* Master output Auto Fill Group Node Property* Location			

Figure 30. shutdown settings

Action Settings

From the *Settings > Actions / Events* menu item, notifications or executable actions can be set to occur as the result of specific Eaton IPM actions (see Figure 31).

F:T•N Intell	igent Power [⊚] Manager		Legout 'admin' Help 🖌
Views 🗰 🗟	Actions / Events		Create new action
Vews Vews Vews Vews Vews Vews Vews Vews	Event Log Action type: Event Log Event List Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms Event Source: remove	Message (Message)	Copy selected action C Edit selected action C Test selected action Remove selected action
Events List Events Calendar Management Nodes Settings Nodes Upgrade	(b) Notification Action type: Notification Events List Information Alarma, Warning Alarma, Critical Alarma, Unknown State Alarma Event Source remove	Message (Message)	Show Inactive Actions
Configuration Policies Configuration Policies Configuration Policies Configuration Policies Configuration Configur	(SP bitdown varall Action type: Clarke shutdown Events Luit Event Source protect varall	The cluster larget versil eimunabilation com Crécol VMs - Hone - VM shadrom tencol (s) 30 VM regration timeout (s) 120	
an over Lak			
🙆 OK: 63 🚯 Warn	ing: 8 🚯 Critical: 14 🔇 Unknown: 25 Last event: 😗 2019/10/2	9 - 15:22:39 - *ups03.mbt.lab.etn.com - Communication error	

Figure 31. Actions / Events Settings

Create a New Action

A new action can be created by selecting the **Create new action** command. Use the "Create new action" dialog box to define all data for this new action (see Figure 32).

The following rules apply for mandatory fields:

- All red fields marked with the "*" character are mandatory and must be defined.
- An action cannot be saved if all mandatory fields are not defined.

Create new action			×
Action active:			
Action name*:	L		
Events List*:	List of even	s which will trigger this ac	tion
Events Source:	Any source		
Action type*:	Select an ac	ion	······
Action Settings:	Name	Value	
		Save Cancel	

Figure 32. Create a New Action Dialog Box

An action has the following characteristics:

- Name: The name of the action. It cannot be unique.
- **Type:** Defines the sort of action that will be executed. (See "Action Type Descriptions" on page 43 for more details)
- List of Events: Establishes where this action will be executed. Events can be selected by pressing the pencil icon button next to the field and using the Associated Events dialog (see Figure 33).
- · List of Settings: Differ in function from the selected action type.

Tool tips with information for each action setting are available on the 'Name' column.

All red fields marked with the "*" character are mandatory and must be defined.

Sel	ect a	ssocia	ted events	×
E	vents	List		
	I SI	andar	d	
		Ø	Information Alarms	
		•	Warning Alarms	
		0	Critical Alarms	
		0	Unknown State Alarms	
		•	Pow er Failure	
		0	Runtime Threshold Reached	
		0	Pow er Restored	
1				
			Edit event rules Ok Cancel	

Figure 33. Associated Events

Edit Selected Action

In order to edit action settings from the Action settings grid, you must have already selected an action type. After the action type has been selected, there are two ways to edit an action setting:

- In the list of settings, press the icon button on the row of the setting to edit.
- Double-click the row of the setting in the Action settings list.

Each setting type has its own edit window. You can insert an Object by pressing the icon button on the right of the field displaying an object selector window (see Figure 34).

- Object are represented by a label between "{" and
- "}" characters.
- It is possible to insert an object at the focus place in the field or by replacing an array of highlighted characters.
- Use the button to insert an object. Do not write an object label directly in a field.
- After making all modifications, click **Ok** to save the new action.

Object list		Object definition	
Event field object	^	Source Name	
O Source D	_	Source name that triggered the event.	
O Source Name		Type: String	
Source Status Level			
Groups List			
O Event ID			
O Source Name			
O Message			
O Level			
O Retriggerable			
O State			
O Object			
o Index			
O Value			
 Time Stamp 			
O Date			
O Local Date			
O Time			
A Hostname or IP address	•	Index:	
Display only objects present in:			6

Figure 34. Object selector

Editing

After creating an action, it is possible to modify it later.

To edit an action:

- 1. Select the action to edit in the list of actions and selecting the "Edit selected action" command in the right panel (see Figure 35).
- 2. Double-click the action in the Action Settings panel (see Figure 36).

Edit action				>
Action active:				
Action name*:	Email			
Events List*:	Information Ala State Alarms	rms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms,	Unknown	
Events Source:	Any source			
Action type*:	Email			¥
Action Settings:	Name	Value		
	SMTP server*	smtp.server.com	0	*
	SMTP server p	25	0	
	Login			
	Password		0	E
	Recipient*	recipient@server.com	Ø	-
	Sender		Ø	
	Subject	Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) Alarms	Ø	
	Message	Alarm from {Source name}: {Local Date} -	🦉	
			•	

Figure 35. Editing a Selected Action

Edit parameters	×
Message	
The Message field contains all of the detailed information need	ed for users
{Message}	
Ok Cancel	

Figure 36. Edit Window for Messages

Then, the same window as shown in the creation process displays with all data from the selected action (see Figure 32 on page 38).

Сору

You can clone an action by selecting one in the list of actions and selecting the Copy selected action command.

F:T.N Intell	igent Power [∞] Mana	ger			- Logout 's - Holp 📽	dmin'
Views all 0	Actions / Events					Craste new action
Waves Mode List Action Or Power Source Units Units	Event Log Action type: Event Log Events List. Information Alarms, War Alarms	ning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unkn	Message (Message rown State	1 977		Copy selected action Copy selected action Test selected action Test selected action
🖃 🔛 Events Logs	Event Source: remove					Remove selected action
Events List	Notification Action type. Notification Events List: Information Alarms, War	ning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unkn	Message (Message rown State	n		Show machine Actions
Nodes Settings	Alarma Event Source: remove					Edit event rules
Configuration Policies	shutdown varail Action type: Cluster shutdown	Copy this action		x .iab.etn.com		
Auto Decovery Actions / Events Studiom (In Initiation Connectors (Initiation Connectors Studies User List	Event Lat Event Soute: protect verail		duldom voral iave Cancel			
Ø 01: 63 🚯 Warr	ng: 6 🚱 Critical: 14 🔘	Unknown: 25 Last events 🔞	 2015/10/29 - 15:22:39 - *upu01. 	nhl Jala, etc. rann - Cammunivation renn		

Figure 37. Copy This Action

The Copy this action pop-up dialog displays a default name that is predefined and can be changed to your choice (see Figure 37).

After saving a new action, it is listed on the Actions / Events page containing all the same data as the original action.

Test

An action can be tested by selecting the "Test selected action" command in the right panel.

Select Yes to launch the test on the action (see Figure 38).

Test acti	ion 🛛
?	Do you want to launch a test on 'Notification' ?
	Yes No

Figure 38. Test Action

Remove

You can delete an action by selecting one in the list of actions and selecting "Remove selected action" command in the right panel.

A pop-up window provides a validation message for the remove process.

Click Yes to remove the selected action (see Figure 39).

Remove	action	×
?	Do you want to remove 'Notification'?	
	Yes No	

Figure 39. Remove Selected Action

After confirming, the selected action is removed from the list of actions.

Action Type Descriptions

Each action is defined for a definite purpose:

E-mail

E-mail actions need parameters such as the SMTP Server and recipients data provided by e-mail addresses.

You must indicate the SMTP server address and recipient e-mail address. Both logins and passwords are used when the SMTP server requests authentication.

You can select between two modes (SSL or TCP) depending on your SMTP server capabilities and your deployment constraints.

For advanced use:

- Optional: You can customize the Subject, such as when you use a third-party service provider to translate e-mail into SMS.
- Optional: You can specify that you want to receive a consolidation of the alarms that occurred during a delay time duration (Digest period). For example, if you specify none, each alarm generates an e-mail. With this setting, you will receive more e-mail for the same number of events.

Command

The command is executed by the supervision application when an action is triggered.

In order to execute a program on UPS events, the program path is required. The program is executed under the SYSTEM account.

- If an action (script or program) cannot be executed under the SYSTEM account, it is necessary to modify the execution context before it can run.
- To allow a user to run specific tools and programs with permissions that are different from those assigned to the user's account, use the Windows "Run As" command. This allows you to save the password (Windows XP Service Pac 2 and more recent versions).
- Use the following Microsoft command:
- > runas /profile /user:<windows_ login> /savecred <my_program.exe>
- When first executed, a password is required; it is saved for subsequent executions.

SSH Action

To launch a command on an SSH server, type the host name, port, a valid credential, and the command itself. This action is suitable, for example, to remotely shut down any SSH enabled server or storage without an agent.

Notification

Notification produces a one line message displayed in the "Notifications" window. It is not necessary to include the date and the origin object name of the action in the message as they are included in the notification.

Event Log

This action provides an event message to the node event list.

Host Power Action

This action executes a power command on the host target. A power command can be ShutdownHost, ShutdownVMsThenHost, EnterMaintenanceMode, EnterMaintenanceModeThenShutdown, ExitMaintenanceMod, EnterStandByMode or ExitStandByMode.

VM Power Action

This action executes a power command on a VM. A power command can be power on, power off, guest shutdown, or suspend. Note that these actions are only available for VMware virtualization infrastructure.

VM Migrate Action

This migrates a virtual machine from its host to another host.

vApp Action

Allows you to start, shut down, or suspend a whole vApp in one action.

Start a Recovery Plan

This starts a recovery plan in failover mode. The SRM module must be active. Choose a recovery plan of a RECOVERY site.

Power Capping

This action initiates a power capping action on a hardware server. HPE OneView connector must be configured first. This action is applicable on HPE servers retrieved by the connector HPOV.

Storage Action

Currently one storage action is available: shutdown. It allows you to seamlessly shut down a storage or a set of several storages (via policies). This procedure replaces the "Start a Recovery Plan" procedure required in earlier IPM versions.

Cluster Shutdown

Parameters

- 1. Cluster target: the vCenter that manages the infrastructure to shut down
- 2. Critical group: select the configuration policy for all critical VMs to subscribe to. Those VMs are shut down last and restarted at start up.
- 3. VM shutdown timeout: maximum time allowed for non-critical VMs shutdown
- 4. VM migrated timeout: maximum time allowed for critical VMs migration

Usage Sum-up

- 1. Create a configuration policy (*Management > Configuration Policies*).
- 2. Type the name you want (e.g., CriticalLoad).
- 3. Select the VMs as target nodes to:
 - · Stop the latest
 - · Restart automatically when power is back

IPM and vCenter do NOT need to be put in this configuration policy.

- 4. Create a new action (Settings > Action / Events).
- 5. Type an Action Name (e.g., Shutdown-Infra).
- 6. Select the Action Type Cluster shutdown.
- 7. Select the vCenter you want to protect as the first parameter.
- 8. Select the critical workload as the second parameter by choosing the configuration policy you created in Step 1.

If it doesn't show up in the available choices, check that:

- It is in the list of configuration policies Management > Configuration Policy
- It applies to at least one VM
- · You have the appropriate license level to benefit from this advanced feature
- 9. Check that the two timeout default values are suitable for your needs.
- 10. If the timeout value is incorrect, type it in seconds in the corresponding field.
- 11. Click Save.

Cluster Shutdown and Restart Workflow

Cluster Shutdown Scenarios Supported by IPM:

- Cluster Shutdown for VMware
- Cluster Shutdown for VMware HA +DRS
- Cluster Shutdown for VMware vSAN
- Cluster Shutdown for Dell/EMC VxRail

Critical VMs definition:

8

- Shutdown Management VMs (vCenter and IPM) shown with Orange icons

```
VCSA_6.5
```

• VMs from a configuration policy that are defined in a Cluster shutdown as Critical. These VMs are chosen by user and will be shut down as late as possible.

Action type*:	Cluster shutdow	vn	
Action Settings:	Name	Value	
	The cluster ta	Cluster event source	1
	Critical VMs	None	1
	Edit parameter		1
	Critical VMs		
	shut down at t considered as 'critic	n policy group containing the critical VI he latest possible moment, and which cal' if it hosts a critical application like V Directory server, etc. and so on.	will be restarted first. A VM is
	None		
		Ok Cancel	

Figure 40. Cluster Shutdown

Cluster Shutdown for VMware

Shutdown Workflow without Critical VMs or Shutdown Management VMs

- Guest shutdown of all VMs
- · Shutdown all ESXi once the VMs shutdown timeout has been reached
- · End of scenario

Startup

- The VMs will restart following the configuration of each ESXi Auto start/stop VMs
- **NOTE** You can use the System Startup State object from custom events combined with the Grace Period to power on the remaining VMs as soon as vCenter is up and running.

Events list		Event definition							
3 Standard		Event name*:	Power_ON_VMs		Edit action				
() Information Alarma	-	Event message:	PowerOnAfterIPMShuto	lown [Action active:	190			
Warning Alarma		Event seventy:	O Information						
Critical Alarma		Event mode:	Trigger if any condition	is satisfied	Action name*:	AC_PowerOnV	H		
Unknown State Alarma		Tripper	Source	Condition	Events List*:	Power_OR_VH			0
Dower Falure		Software startup state	Any source	Equal to 1 for 900 a					
Runtime Threshold Reached					Event Source:	Any source			6
Power Restored					10 2 M 10 M 10 M 10 M 10				
Custom					Action type*:	VM power acti	on (stop/start)		
Power_ON_VMa					Action Settings:	Name	Value		
						Power comma.	Power ON	/	
						The VM target*	Non_Critical_VMa	1	
						Shubbewn pa	0	1	
			tat	Charlesterne Chivenking					
		N00	Concession of the second	Contraction (Contraction					
		Associated Actions: AC_	PowerOn/VMs						
Delete J	dd			Action List					
		10					ve Cancel		
		Ok Can	cel				Lance		

Figure 41. Cluster Shutdown for VMware

Shutdown Workflow with Critical VMs or Shutdown Management VMs

Shutdown Management VMs are detected automatically by IPM, no need to add them to the Critical VMs policy.

- Guest shutdown all non-critical VMs
- · Once "VM shutdown timeout" has been reached IPM will choose the ESXi that will shut down the latest

Make sure that all the ESXi are able to host all critical and shutdown management VMs.

NOTE vCenter, IPM and critical VMs should run on the same ESXi

- 1. The ESXi hosting vCenter
- 2. The ESXi hosting IPM
- 3. The ESXi hosting the more critical VMs
 - Migrate critical VMs to the chosen ESXi
 - Once the "VM migration timeout" has been reached, IPM will reconfigure "Auto start/stop VMs" of the chosen ESXi adding the critical VMs
 - Shutdown all ESXi except the chosen one.
 - Shutdown latest ESXi (VMs will be gracefully shut down by VMware)
 - · End of scenario

Startup

- Critical VMs will restart automatically as IPM added to ESXi "Auto start/stop VMs" configuration.
- **NOTE** You can use the System Startup State object from custom events combined with the Grace Period to power on the remaining VMs as soon as vCenter is up and running.

Cluster Shutdown for VMware HA + DRS

Shutdown Workflow without Critical VMs or Shutdown Management VMs

- Guest shutdown of all VMs
- Shutdown all ESXi once the "VMs shutdown timeout" has been reached
- End of scenario

Startup

- The VMs will restart following the configuration of each ESXi "Auto start/stop VMs"
- **NOTE** You can use the System Startup State object from custom events combined with the Grace Period to power on the remaining VMs as soon as vCenter is up and running.

Shutdown Workflow with Critical VMs or Shutdown Management VMs

Shutdown Management VMs are detected automatically by IPM, no need to add them to the Critical VMs policy.

- Change DRS mode
- Disable HA
- Guest shutdown of all non-critical VMs
- Once "VM shutdown timeout" has been reached IPM will choose the ESXi that will shut down the latest
- 1. The ESXi hosting vCenter
- 2. The ESXi hosting IPM
- 3. The ESXi hosting the more critical VMs
 - Migrate critical VMs to the chosen ESXi
 - Once the VM migration timeout has been reached, IPM will reconfigure Auto start/stop VMs of the chosen ESXi adding the critical VMs
 - Shutdown all ESXi except the chosen one.
 - Shutdown latest ESXi (VMs will be gracefully shut down by VMware)
 - End of scenario

Startup

- Critical VMs will restart automatically 'as IPM added to ESXi Auto start/stop VMs configuration.
- Once IPM service is restarted, IPM will enable HA + DRS.
- **NOTE** You can use the System Startup State object from custom events combined with the Grace Period to power on the remaining VMs as soon as vCenter is up and running.

Cluster Shutdown for VMware vSAN (vSAN Stretched Cluster not supported)

Prerequisite

Shutdown Management VMs (IPM and vCenter) Out of the Cluster

Shutdown Workflow without Critical VMs (HA Disabled)

- Guest shutdown of all VMs
- Once VM shutdown timeout has been reached IPM will put host in maintenance mode with No Action
 option for all ESXi in sequential order.
- Shut down all ESXi hosts

Startup

- Customer exit ESXi from maintenance mode
- Customer Power On VMs
- Shutdown workflow with critical VMs (HA disabled)

NOTE This scenario is partially implemented, Critical VMs will not be gracefully shut down.

- Guest shutdown of all non-critical VMs
- Once **VM shutdown timeout** has been reached, the scenario is finished.

shut do nsidered ICP, LDAI nfigure c	Custer shutdown vSAN List of events which will trigger this action on policy group containing the critical VMs, That is the VMs that w the latest possible moment, and which will be restarted first. Av tical if it hosts a critical application like VMware vCenter or a DNS rever, etc. and so on. Ty you use a vSAN cluster, please don't VMs to perform Graceful shutdown. Leave this value to 'None'. Ok Cancel	/M is
ttini considered DHCP, LDAI	tical if it hosts a critical application like VMware vCenter or a DNS server, etc. and so on. If you use a vSAN cluster, please don't VMs to perform Graceful shutdown. Leave this value to 'None'.	,

Figure 42. Create Action for vSAN Cluster Shutdown

NOTE vSAN Cluster shutdown with virtual IPM or vCenter within the cluster is not supported.

Cluster Shutdown for Dell/EMC VxRail

Prerequisite

- 1. IPM version 1.67 and higher.
- 2. IPM is embedded in the VxRail Cluster: IPM OVA is deployed on the same vCenter as the one managing the VxRail Cluster.
- 3. VxRail Software Manager version 4.7.000.
- 4. VxRail Cluster protected by an Eaton UPS managed by an Eaton Gigabit Network Card (FW version 1.7.0 and higher).
- 5. Dell/EMC VxRail connector configured in IPM (for more details about connector configuration and policy configuration, see "Eaton Solution for Dell/EMC VxRail Cluster" on page 104.
- 6. No container running on the cluster.

vm vSphere Client Menu v Q Search in all	environments		C	@ ~	n-e	~
	🔂 Test01) = 🔮 🤣		NS 🗸		
✓	Summary Moni	tor Configure	Permissions	Datastores Net	works Update:	s
 VxRail-Datacenter □ pcf_templates □ total Cast of the second second	Converse Con	DNS Name: IP Addresse Host:	y: ESXi 6.7 and lat bls: Not running, no More info			CPU USAGE O HZ MEMORY USAGE O B STORAGE USAGE 1.11 GB
	VM Hardware		~	Notes		^
Recent Tasks Alarms						*
Task Name v Target v Status	~	Initiator v	Start Time \downarrow \checkmark	Completion Ti 🗸	Server ~	Queued For V
Power On virtual Test01 ✓ Completed		System	10/17/2019, 4:46:43 AM	10/17/2019, 4:46:44 AM	vcenter.scamts.c	5 ms
Initialize powering On VxRail-Data ✓ Completed		VSPHERE.LOCA	10/17/2019, 4:46:43 AM	10/17/2019, 4:46:43 AM	vcenter.scamts.c	4 ms
Mayo antition PT and tamplat Completed			10/17/2019,	10/17/2019,	veontorceamte e	A me More Tasks

Figure 43. IPM OVA Deployed on VxRail vCenter



Shutdown Workflow with Critical VMs and Management VMs

Figure 44. VxRail Cluster Monitoring

System VMs are hidden in IPM UI to prevent users from configuring unsupported actions on them. Only the VxRail Cluster is displayed in IPM.

User VMs and management VMs are detected automatically by IPM, there is no need to add them to the critical VMs in the Configuration Policy.

Shutdown sequence:

- 1. Guest Shutdown User and Business VMs: Shutdown first (non-critical then critical).
- 2. IPM orders the Eaton Gigabit Network Card to schedule the Cluster shutdown.
- 3. Shutdown IPM VM.
- 4. Eaton Gigabit Network Card requests the VxRail Cluster shutdown API endpoint.
- 5. Shutdown System/management VMs (managed by the VxRail software manager):
 - VMware vCenter Server Appliance
 - Vmware vCenter Server Platform Services Controller
 - VxRail Manager
 - VMware vRealize Log Insight
 - ESRS_VE.x86_64
- 6. End of scenario.
- **NOTE** Cluster shutdown cannot start if VMs are still running on the cluster:
 - IPM does not support shutdown of the container.
 - Execution logs of Cluster shutdown are available from the Eaton Gigabit Network Card (Card Menu/System logs/Download System logs/File name: System)
 - IPM does not support the restart of the cluster.

Events

There are two types of events:

- · Standard events, which are available to all users
- Custom events, which are available only to users having a Silver or a Gold license.

The following section provides the detailed information about custom events configuration. From the **Settings > Actions / Events** menu item, it is possible to manage advanced events by selecting the "Edit event rules" command on the right panel. The window also displays standard events, but it is just for supervision. They cannot be modified.

An event comprises the following:

- Event Name: The name of the event. Events can be grouped together by writing a group name just before the event name and separate from it by a pipeline (|) character. Subgroups are not managed. For example, "NewCustomEvent]event_1" name define the event named'event_1" in a group named "NewCustomEvent."
- Event Message: The message to display when the event occurs. An object can be inserted in the message by using the button next to the field displaying an object selector window.
- Event Severity: Defines the severity of the event between these gradual choices: "None," "Information," "Warning," "Critical," and "Unknown.
- Event mode: Defines the condition for the event to occur in function of its rules. There are two choices:
 - Trigger if all conditions are satisfied: all rules must be satisfied.
 - Trigger if any condition is satisfied: one of the rules is satisfied.

All rules that must be satisfied for the event to occur. (See "Event Rules" on page 53 for more details.)

The order of rules in the grid define the condition order for the event to occur.

To manage and define rules, use the following buttons below the grid:

- Add...: Add a new rule
- Edit...: Edit the selected rule
- Delete... Delete the selected rule(s)
- Move rule down: Move the selected rule to a lower position in the table
- Move rule up: Move the selected rule to a higher position in the table

A list of associated actions: Actions are launched when the event occurs. The event will appear in the list of events of these selected actions (see "Create a New Action" on page 38). Actions can be selected by using the Action List button displaying an action list configuration window (see Figure 45).

Action list configuration	×
Please select the actions associated to the event:	
Ok Cancel	

Figure 45. Action List Configuration

Event Rules

The Rule editor dialog allows you to create (add) or edit a rule. As part of defining the relationship between a source object name and a destination object name, condition rules, and parameters are selected and applied in this dialog (see Figure 46).

The Rule editor dialog is obtained by selecting a rule of a custom event, then clicking Edit, (or directly by double-clicking on it). This functionality is not available when the license is basic (no possibility to add custom events).

1	Rule definition	Shire	×
	Rule trigger*:	Please select the rule trigger	
	Rule source:	Any sources	
	Rule operator*:	Equal to	~
	Value:		
	Grace period:	None	~
	Ignored if source trigger	r not defined.	
		Ok Cancel	

Figure 46. Rule Definition

A rule comprises the following:

A trigger: The destination object that will be triggered by the rule (see "Triggers" on page 54 for more details). An object can be defined using the button next to the field displaying an object selector window.

A source: The source object that will be used to evaluate the rule. It could be a device or a configuration policy. A rule can also have a relationship with any sources. An object can be defined using the button next to the field displaying a source selector window.

An operator: The source object that will be used to evaluate the rule. It could be a device or a configuration policy. A rule can also have a relationship with any sources. An object can be defined using the button next to the field displaying a source selector window. Available operators are:

- String: "Equal to," "Different from," "Contains," or "Not contains"
- **Number:** "Equal to," "Different from," "Greater than," "Lower than," "Greater or equal to," or "Lower or equal to"
- Boolean: "Equal to" or "Different from"

A value: The comparison value for the operator. This value can also be an object that can be defined using the button next to the field displaying an object selector window.

A grace period: Establishes a predefined period of time before the trigger event. The period must be between 0 to 300 seconds. A rule can be set to be ignored if its source trigger object is not defined on the node.

Triggers

The trigger base contains a list of objects with their trigger characteristics.

- **Types:** This lists objects able to trigger an event. Object can be associated with an item (node or configuration policy) or can be global.
- Info (scope: node): This lists objects able to trigger an event. Object can be associated with an item (node or configuration policy) or can be global.
- Alarms (scope: node): Objects used to display information, such as a name, a location, a node ID, a configuration policy, and so forth.
- **Measures** (*scope: node*): Number objects related to a measure of current, voltage, power, time, temperature, humidity, or a percentage rate.
- Virtualization (*scope: node*): All objects related to the virtualization, such as VM Host & VApp parameters (name, path, state...), VM Name & Path.
- User Objects (*scope: node*): User objects are defined through user driver definition. The trigger type will be defined by the user object definition.
- Configuration Policy Objects (scope: configuration policy): Triggers issue from configuration policy objects. Can be used as comparison value.
- Events (scope: node/configuration policy/system): Events can be used as trigger of another event.
- Date (scope: system): All objects defined a date, a time, a day in the week, or in the month.
- System (scope: system): Events triggered by the MC2 application.

Object Selector Help

The Object Selector lists all available objects that can be used as a trigger or as a reference value. It contains a hierarchical list of:

- Nodes Triggers: The trigger list with the scope "node."
- Event Triggers: Predefined events and user defined events.
- Global Triggers: The global trigger list.
- User Defined Objects: Objects defined through generic driver.
- Configuration Policy Attributes: Attributes defined through configuration policy class definition.
- · Action Result Status: Result status returned by actions having feedback capability.

When the object is indexed, it is possible to select any index value or a specific one. There is no control on the object index capability. The object info help text is provided for all well-known objects. It provides the object description and possible values.

You first make the selection from the Rule Definition value list to display a trigger list or a reference value list. Then you make a selection from the object list. For example, in the figures that follow, the Object selector displays with from either the *Rule Trigger>Utility present* selection or the *Value>{Shutdown timer}* selection (see Figure 47 or Figure 48).

oject selector	
Object list	Object definition
⊕ Event object Standard	Utility present
Standard alarm object	When this alarm is active ('1' value), it means that the Main AC is normal. The main AC is out of tolerance ('0'
Communication lost	value) when the voltage or the frequency characteristics of
Communication error	the main AC input is not sufficient to supply the load. In this case, the UPS transfers to battery power to provide
Warning generic alarm	high quality power to the protected load.
7 Critical generic alarm	Type: Boolean
① Utility present	
7 Battery discharging	
⑦ On automatic bypass	
2 Automatic by pass in tolerance	
Dn manual bypass	
Energy Saving Mode	
(j) Battery low	
Dattery fault	
D Shutdown imminent	
UPS internal failure	
[] UPS overload	
I UPS on boost mode	T Index:
Display only objects present in:	ET LIGEX:

Figure 47. Object Selector (Rule Trigger)



Figure 48. Object Selector (Value)

It contains a hierarchical list of:

- Nodes Triggers: The trigger list with the scope "node" listed above.
- Event Triggers: Predefined events and user defined events.
- Global Triggers: The global trigger list listed above.
- User Defined Objects: Objects defined through generic driver.
- Configuration Policy Attributes: Attributes defined through configuration policy class definition.
- · Action Result Status: Result status returned by actions having feedback capability.

When the object is indexed, it is possible to select any index value or a specific one. There is no control on the object index capability.

The object info help text is provided for all well-known objects. It provides the object description and possible values.

Alarm Box Notification Actions

The alarms are displayed on the local computer in an alarm box (see Figure 49). The status portion of the alarm box is optional. It only appears if a power source has been declared in the Runtime configuration settings.

🔚 'Intelligent Power 🕅	Manager [®] Notification	s III X
Name Power Source Battery capacity Battery run time		On utility 97 % 30 min 00 s
Messages		
0	22/01/09-12:00:54	Bypass : Return on UPS
0	22/01/09-11:58:40	Communication restored with UPS
()	22/01/09-11:58:37	Output on automatic bypass
0	22/01/09-11:57:59	Bypass : Return on UPS
Ø	22/01/09-11:57:58	Communication with device is restored
0	22/01/09-11:57:22	Communication with device has failed
0	22/01/09-11:55:19	Communication failure with UPS
0	22/01/09-11:53:24	Communication with device has failed
0	22/01/09-11:52:53	Communication with device is restored
0	22/01/09-11:51:15	Communication restored with UPS

Figure 49. Alarm Notification Box with System Tray Icon

The Alarm notification box is accessible from the System Tray icon (see Table 4 and Table 5). Click the icon to open the window that displays the alarms on the local computer.

System Tray Icons

If no Power Source has been declared, the System Tray Icon will have the states described in Table 4.

Table 4. System Tray State Icons (Power Source not Declared; Shutdown module disabled)

on	State Description
F	(BLUE) The System Tray Icon correctly receives alarms from Eaton IPM.
E	(GRAY) Communication is lost between the System Tray and the Eaton IPM.
[:] a Pow	er Source has been declared, the System Tray Icon will have the states described in Table 5
able 5. S	ystem Tray State Icons (Power Source Declared)
lcon	State Description
E.	The System Tray Icon correctly receives alarms from the Eaton IPM. AC is present on the power source.
	The System Tray Icon correctly receives alarms from the Eaton IPM. The power source runs in battery mode.
•	The System Tray Icon correctly receives alarms from the Eaton IPM. A Warning event occurred on the power source.
•	The System Tray Icon correctly receives alarms from the Eaton IPM. A critical event occurred on the power source.

Typical Use Cases Configuration

See Appendix A for example procedures that typify use cases configuration steps.

Advanced Use Cases Configuration

Advanced Events and Actions Customization

In the IPM installation folder, you can see a configs/scripts folder containing a sample user-defined action script (sample_user_script.js).

You can modify this script or create new scripts that define very specific events and actions. The sample script in this folder provides details about the expected structure and syntax for defining new actions and triggers.

Advanced Sound Alarm Customization

To configure sound alarms on events:

1. In the file {INSTALL DIRECTORY}\Eaton\IntgelligentPowerManager\configs\config.js, change the configuration as follows:

```
'systray':
{
    'soundAlarm': false,
    'notificationIcon': true,
    'notificationBox': true
}
2. Change 'soundAlarm': false, to 'soundAlarm': true, as shown below:
    'systray':
    {
        'soundAlarm': true,
        'notificationIcon': true,
        'notificationBox': true
}
3. Close and restart the Windows session so that this configuration is taken into account.
```

NOTE 1 You can change the alarm sound by setting the Windows sound preferences from the Control Panel.

NOTE 2 The Eaton IPM alarms are linked to the audible "Low Battery Alarm" alarm sound that you can change by selecting another wav. file.

Chapter 5 Supervision

This chapter describes supervision features in the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM).

Access to the Monitoring Interface

You can access the interface locally or remotely.

Local Access

From the system where Eaton IPM is installed, you can use the following shortcut:

Start > Programs File > Eaton > Intelligent Power Protector > Open Eaton Intelligent Power Manager

Remote Access

 From a remote computer, you can type either of the following URLs in a Web browser: https://<name or IP address of computer hosting Eaton IPM>:4680/

-or-

http://<name or IP address of computer hosting Eaton IPM >:4679/

- 2. In SSL mode, accept the certificate using the procedure provided by your Browser.
- 3. Enter the login and password.

Node List View

The Node List view results from the *Settings > Auto Discovery* menu item selection. The following default columns are displayed on this page (see Figure 50):

- Type: Graphical icon to differentiate UPS/ePDU and applications
- Status: Status icon represents the severity of the most critical event active on the monitored device
- Name: IP address, the DNS name or user-defined name
- MAC Address: MAC address
- Class: Type of management software
- Location: Node location
- Contact: Node contact
- Access: Graphical icons located on the left of the login indicating "Access denied" or "Access OK,"
- Link: Link to the device Web site (if available)
- **Creation Date:** The date the node was created in the node list. This is used by default to sort the list (the most recent items created appear first in the list)

Views 🔍 💩	Node Li	ist					
🛛 😁 Views	Туре	Status	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Lin
Node List		•		Windows NT/6.01			
- Over Source	u.	•		Windows NT/8.01			
Contraction of the second seco		0		Windows NT/6.01			
Events List		õ		Windows NT/6.01			
e Events Calendar		AST IN		Windows NT/6.01			
🛛 🔄 Management		۲		Concernence of the second second second			
Wodes Settings		0		POWERWARE UPS	Basement Floor		\triangleright
- Modes Upgrade		0		PW9130 700VA-T	under bevs desk		
Configuration Policies		0		Powerware 9130 7	Computer Room	Computer Room	
Auto Discovery		0		PXGX UPS + EAT	Your Location	Your Contact	
Actions / Events	3	0		PW5115 RM			
Shutdown		0		Eaton ePDU MA 1	Bevs Test Lab	Beverly Powell	
Infrastructure Connectors Onta Center Management	0	0					
System		0		Eaton ePDU AM 3			
Log		0		PXGX UPS + EAT	Server Room	build@	
- 🔐 User List		0		Windows NT/6.01	CMC	Eugene Monroe	
		0		Windows NT/8.01	Colorado	Jason Meyer	
	3	0		POWERWARE 9355			
		Page	1 of 1 👂	25 🗸 Items p	er page	Displayin	q 1 - 1

FT•N Intelligent Power® Manager

Figure 50. Node List View
You can sort (ascending or descending) your device list by clicking the column titles (Status, Name, Description, Location, Load Level, etc.). You can also add columns, as illustrated in Figure 51.

Views Views Views Views Paddress Node List Type Status Name Description Location A Contact Mac Address Power Source Imagement Imagem	7-T•N Intell	iaen	t Po	wer® M	anager			V	• Loogut 'admin' Type
Image: Spring Type Status Name Description Location A Contact Image: Address Image: Spring Image: Sprin	presentation of the second				9				
Data Center Management Imagement Im	Views Construction Power Source Node List Views Views Node Map Views Events Logs Views Events Calendar Management Nodes Settings Configuration Policies Settings Auto Discovery Actions / Events Shutdown	Node L Type	ist Status © © © © © © © © © © © © © © © © © © ©		Description Windows NT/6.01 Windows NT/6.01 Windows NT/6.01 Windows NT/6.01 Windows NT/6.01 PW5115 RM Eaton ePDU AM 3. POWERWARE 935 POWERWARE 935	 A second secon	2↓ Sort ascending ↓ Sort descending ↓ Columns		IP address Mac Address Description Serial number Class Version OS Type Location Contact Load level Battery capacity
Page 1 of 1 2 25 🗸 Items per page Displaying 🖓 Link	System			of 1 D	Windows NT/8.01 Powerware 9130 7. PXGX UPS + EAT. PW9130 700VA-T PXGX UPS + EAT.	Colorado Computer Room Server Room under bevs desk Your Location	Jason Meyer Computer Room build@		Shutdown duration Master output Power Source Outlet group Access

Figure 51. Adding Columns in Node List View

Flexible Panels View

To select which panels display in the view:

- 1. Select a device/applications in the list and Select panels displays in the right side of the window.
- 2. Click the bar title to collapse/extend the panel.
- 3. You can also show 💓 or hide 🥶 all the views menu or selection view menu.
- 4. Select or deselect (check or uncheck) to select which panels you want to add in the selection view (see Figure 52).

 Information Status Outlets
✓ Outlets
V Measures
Environment
🔲 Graph
Synoptic
V Power Source
Powered Applications
V Events
Statistics
V Power Components
Cther data
Save Cancel

Figure 52. Panel Selection Dialog Box

(i

NOTE Some of the panels are only available for specific node types.

Information Panel

The following node information displays in this panel (see Figure 53):

- 166.99.xx.yy: DNS name (or IP address) displayed near the "status icon"
- Description: Commercial product name
- Nominal Apparent Power: Device load capacity in VA
- IP address: Device IP address
- Mac address: Device MAC address
- Serial Number: Device serial number (if available)
- Class:. Type of card
- Location: Device location (value of syslocation object can also be configured in the Device page)
- Contact: Device contact (value of syscontact object can also be configured in the Device page)
- Link: Link to device Web site (if available)

NOTE The information displayed in this panel depends on the node types you are viewing.



Figure 53. Information Panel

Status Panel

The following node status displays in this panel (see Figure 54):

- Battery state: Charging, Discharging, Default, Floating, Resting
- **Power Source:** AC Power, Battery, On utility
- Load level: Output load level of the device
- · Battery capacity: Battery capacity of the device
- Battery run time: Device remaining backup time
- **Master output:** Main output status (On, Off, Internal Failure, On Automatic Bypass, Manual ByPass, Overload)
- Output outlet status: Output outlet status (On, Off) for outlet or load segment



NOTE The information displayed in this panel depends on the node capabilities.

Status	-		
Battery state	🚫 Charging		
Power Source	👩 On utility		
Load level	0%		
Battery capacity	100 %		
Battery run time	1 h 15 min 50 s		
Master output: Master	🐨 On		
Load segment #1: Group1	🐨 On		
Load segment #2: Group2	💽 On		



Outlets Panel

The following outlets status information displays for the selected ePDU in this panel (see Figure 55):

- Contextual information is provided when the mouse is over the outlet.
- When you select an outlet in this panel, the Graph panel displays the information for this outlet.
- You must also select Outlet information in the Graph settings dialog (accessible through the graph settings button with the Graph panel).



Figure 55. Outlet Panel

The outlet state is color-coded in the display (see Table 6).

Table 6. Outlet Color Codes

lcon	Color	Description
	Green	Powered (ON)
•••	Red	Not powered (OFF)
	Gray	Outlet status unknown

Measures Panel

This panel displays the selected device electrical parameters for single-phase or three-phase devices, depending on the node capabilities (see Figure 56 and Figure 57).

-Input	
Input frequency	59 Hz
Input voltage	229 V
Input current	1 A
Bypass frequency	60 Hz
Bypass voltage	231 V
Bypass current	0 A
- Output	
Battery output voltage	202 V
Output frequency	60 Hz
Output voltage	231 V
Output current	1 A
Global apparent power	0 VA
Global active power	0 W

Figure 56. Measures Panel (Single-Phase)

Input			
mput	Dhanad	Dhana 2	Phase 3
	Phase 1	Phase 2	
Input current	0 A	0.22 A	A 0
Input voltage	239.1 V	241.44 V	241.26 V
Input active power	0 W	21 W	0 W
Input apparent power	0 VA	49 VA	0 VA
Input frequency			49.9 Hz
— Output Global apparent power Global active power			49 VA 20 W
Consumption Phase 1 - since 06/06/11-7:0- Phase 2 - since 06/06/11-7:0! Phase 3 - since 06/06/11-7:0!	5:22 pm		0.78 kWh 7.02 kWh 1.41 kWh

Figure 57. Measures Panel (Three-Phase)

Environment Panel

This panel displays the selected device sensor information if a device is attached (see Figure 58):

- Temperature: Temperature (in °C or °F)
- Humidity: Humidity level
- Input #1: Status of first contact (open / closed)
- Input #2: Status of second contact (open / closed)

NOTE For more information about the two optional input connections, please refer to the *Eaton Environmental Monitoring Probe (EMP) Quick Start Installation Manual.*

Environment		
Temperature		22.9 °C
Humidity		18.2 %
Input #1		Open
Input #2	Ø	Open

Figure 58. Environment Panel

Graph Panel

1

This panel displays the graph of the main measures of the selected device (see Figure 59):

- The 亘 button allows you to zoom in the graph.
- The 🜌 button allows you to select the data you want to display in the graph.

Graph		1	-	
Date:	2009/01/27-15:38:20			
Input voltage:	238 V		_	
Load level	44 %	-		
Battery capacity:	91 %	1		
Battery run time:	1 h 04 min 07 s	-		
2009/01/27-15:06:05	1		2009	/01/27-16:06:05

Figure 59. Graph Panel

Synoptic Panel

This panel displays the selected device synoptic (see Figure 60). A tool tip displays when you move the mouse over one of the functional block.

Synoptic	E
Online UPS	
Mas	ter Load level Load level 89 % Apparent power 4.43 kVA Output voltage 230 V Output current 19 A Output frequency 49 Hz

Figure 60. Synoptic Panel

The Synoptic color coded icons display for the following (see Table 7):

- UPS modules
- Battery modules
- Electrical flows
- Electrical power sources at UPS input
- Load at UPS output, with status linked to UPS output status
- · Combined flow status and load status

Table 7. Synoptic Panel Icons

Symbol	Color	Description
UPS Modules		
AC/DC DC/AC Bypass	Green	Status OK and Active
🏏 📈		
AC/DC DC/AC Bypass	Red	Internal Fault and Inactive
≈= =∕~ +*		
AC/DC DC/AC Bypass	Gray	Status OK and Inactive or Unknown
Battery Modules		
	Green	Status OK
	Orange	Battery charge is less than 50%

Symbol	Color	Description
•••	Red	Battery fault or End-of-backup
	Gray	Battery status unknown
Electrical Flows		
	Yellow	Current flow through the cableNOTEThe object animation gives the direction of the current flow.
=	Gray	No current flow through the cable
		WARNING
Although	there is no current flo	w through the cable, the cable may be under voltage.
Electrical Power Source	at LIPS Innut	
	Green	Source powered. Status OK
	Green	Source powered. Status on
	Gray	Source not powered or status unknown
Load at UPS Output		
	Green	Load powered and protected. Status OK
	Red	Load not powered
	Gray	Load status not known
Combined Color Code: Fl	ow and Power Source St	atus
▶	Green/Yellow	Electrical power source is powered and provides electrical flow
	Green/Gray	Electrical power source is powered and does not provide electrical flow
Combined Color Code: Fl	ow and Load Status	
->	Yellow/Green	Load powered and protected
-	Gray/Red	Load not powered
-		

Table 7. Synoptic Panel Icons (Continued)

Power Source

The Power Source panel displays information on the device that powers the selected application running on the server (see Figure 61).

Power Source	-
Node	100.00.00.0
Description	Evolution 850
Location	Bureau
Contact	Seb
Link	
Load segment	Master outlet

Figure 61. Power Source

Powered Applications

The Powered applications panel displays information for the software applications (shutdown agents on the servers) that are powered by the selected device (see Figure 62)"

- Status
- Name
- Shutdown diagram
- Shutdown duration
- Outlet group

Statu	Name	Shutdown diag	Shutdown dure	Outlet group
0	166.99.250.10		2 min 00 s	1
		ſ	Runtime to shut	down: 22 min 20 s
			Shutdown dura	tion: 2 min 00 s
			Off time:	15 min 15 s

Figure 62. Powered Applications

Events Panel

This panel displays the events list of the selected node (see Figure 63). You can sort the events according to status, date, and message by clicking the column header.

Events			(A) (
Status	Date	Message	
\bigcirc	27/01/09-15:59:22	Bypass : Return on UPS	-
•	27/01/09-15:58:45	Output on automatic bypass	
\bigcirc	27/01/09-15:58:43	The outlet group 2 is on	
\bigcirc	27/01/09-15:58:42	The outlet group 1 is on	
\bigcirc	27/01/09-15:58:40	The UPS output is on	
0	27/01/09-15:58:32	The UPS output is off	

Figure 63. Events Panel

Statistics Panel

This panel displays the statistics of the selected node (see Figure 64). The *selected* button allows you to select the time interval for the statistics. You can adjust the time interval by clicking the two buttons with the "From" and "To" dates.

The statistics computed data is as follows:

- Active Consumption in Kilowatt-hour
- Average Active Power in Watts
- Power Failure Count
- Power Failure Cumulated Duration
- Battery Fault Count
- Internal Failure Count
- Overload Count
- Warning Alarm Count
- Critical Alarm Count
- Output Off Count
- Communication Lost Count



NOTE This information depends on device capabilities.

Statistics - 7 days		-
Communication between card and d	levice lost	4
The UPS output is off		4
Network communication with device	e lost	3
Estimated consumption		27.54 kVA.h
Power lost count		3
Cumulated power lost time		6 min 42 s
UPS fault		3
UPS overload		1
02/17/09 - 12:00:00 am	VI.	02/23/09 - 11:59:59 pm

Figure 64. Statistics Panel

Power Components

Figure 65 illustrates the Power Components View. This panel displays the components of a redundant UPS system if the Redundancy feature is activated (see "Redundancy" on page 151).

Type	Stat	Name	Load level		Battery cape	city	Battery run
	0	294 11	шшш	0%		100 %	1 h 15 min 5
	0		0111110	6%	STREET	100 %	40 min 25 s

Figure 65. Power Component View (Subview of Power Source View)

Subviews

Defining Subviews

When you need to monitor large configurations, it is helpful to define several subviews and then filter the nodes or events in these categories. You can select many criteria in order to organize your tree.

To define a subview:

- Select a view in the Views > Node List, such as Category: "Devices" or Location "HPO Finland" (see Figure 66).
- 2. Right-click this selection. The contextual subview menu displays (see Figure 67).
- 3. Click Create a sub view from ... and follow the instructions.



Figure 66. Views > Node List Example Hierarchy

Supervision



Figure 67. Contextual Subview Menu

To filter the nodes in this subview:

- 1. Select a view in the Views > Node List, such as "Location: Computer Room" (see Figure 66).
- 2. Right-click this selection. The contextual menu subviews displays (see Figure 67).
- 3. Click Edit a Filter View. The View Filter Rules dialog box displays (see Figure 68).
- 4. Click Add rule, then type the Object, Operation and Values.



NOTE

With the setup shown in Figure 68, this filtered view allows you to view the devices whose location field contains the value "Computer Room."

Object	Operation	Value	
Category / Ty	pe =	Devices (DEV)	
Location	contains	Coomputer Room	

Figure 68. View Filter Rules Dialog Box

As the result of creating a subview, the following default information appears in the Applications List View page (see Figure 69).

- Type: Application
- Status: Status criticality of the server
- Name: Value configured in the Applications screen (by default this is an IP address or a DNS name)
- Description: Operating system
- Policies: Configuration policies list of the node (contact, location, IP address [Address IP of the node])
- Power Source: UPS that powers the Eaton IPP application/computer
- Estimated Run Time to Shutdown: Operating time in the event of a utility supply loss
- Shutdown Duration: Duration needed by the system to carry out its shutdown procedure (in seconds)
- Link: Link to the Web supervision interface of the Eaton IPP or Network Shutdown Module V3 module



NOTE The Eaton IPP or Network Shutdown Module V3 running on other computers in the network can be monitored in this view.

Views K 0	Node List	t						
l 🔁 Views	Туре	Status	Name		Description	Location +	Contact	Link
Power Source		0			PXGX UP5 + EATON 9125	Your Location	Your Contact	۲
Node Map		0			PW9130 700VA-T	under bevs desk		۲
Events Logs		0			PXOX UPS + EATON 9130 LV	Server Room	buildg	D
Events List		0			Powerware 9130 700	Computer Room	Computer Room Manager	۲
Management	4	0			Windows NT/6.01.01	Colorado	Jason Meyer	۲
Nodes Settings		0			Windows NT/6.01.01	CINC	Eugene Monroe	۲
Configuration Policies		0			Eaton ePDU NA 1P N:L6-30P 2_	Bevs Test Lab	Beverly Powell	۲
Bettings		0			POWERWARE UPS	Basement Floor		۲
Auto Discovery	U	۲			Windows NT/6.01.01			۲
Actions / Events	4	0			Windows NT/6.01.01			•
Infrastructure Connectors	4	0			Windows NT/6.01.01			•
Plata Center Management		0			Windows NT/6.01.01			•
@ System		•			Windows NT/6.01.01			•
User List	1	0			PWS115.RM			0

Figure 69. Applications List View Page

Sharing Subviews

A customized subview is "attached" to the user that created it. It is private. The customized subview is marked with a small man next to the icon of the subview (see Figure 70).

Views	Views 🔍 🗶
🖨 😋 Views	🖃 😋 Views
🖃 📷 Node List	Node List
Subview example	Subview example
- @ Power Source	- Power Source
- 📲 Node Map	📲 Node Map

Figure 70. Shared View with Marker (left) and Public View without Marker (right)

If the owner of the subview wants to allow others to use the subview, he needs to share the view.

To share the view:

1. Right-click the view to open the contextual menu and click Share this View (see Figure 71).



Figure 71. Contextual Subview Menu



Customizing a view cancels the sharing of this view. To allow all the users who were sharing this file to view it, the owner of the view must share it again.

Device Supervision

The bar at the bottom of the page provides the status of nodes being supervised. Note the following in Figure 72:

- 14 nodes are OK
- 4 nodes are in Warning status
- 2 nodes are in Critical status
- 0 nodes are in Unknown status



Figure 72. Bottom Bar for Device Supervision

Map View

This supervision map allows you to spatially represent your network nodes and uses "drag and drop" functionality.

1	NOTE	
1	NOTE	

E Clicking a node icon updates the information for that node on the right-hand panel.

Create a Customized Map View

The customized map view is accessed on the left-side menu using the *Views > Node Map* selection. The map is automatically generated. (Icons are automatically placed on the Map and IP address assigned.)

The contextual tool button 🙆 on the Node Map title bar provides tools to modify the map (see Figure 73):

- Change theme offers three kinds of icons representations (small tower icons, large tower icons, and large rack icons).
- Manage backgrounds allows you to import a new background image in the supervision tool (png, jpeg, and gif picture format types are supported). You can select a background already in the supervision tool for the map or remove the background images.
- Regroup nodes rearranges the icons position on the Map.
- Add a label allows to create a user-defined text and to place it on the Map through drag and drop.



NOTE To delete a label, right-click the label and then click **Delete**.

	Change theme
	Manage backgrounds Regroup nodes
	Add a label
9	Edit filter view
-	Set access parameters Edit asset

Figure 73. Contextual Tools Menu

Map Examples

This section provides examples of the following maps:

- World Map View
- Country Map View
- Server Room Map View



Figure 74. World Map View



Figure 75. Country Map View

Verses (+ 4)	Node Hap - 49 Dense			Selection	where .	
J-JVevs				Information		
State Lat State Lat	Rack Day 542 Number (RP	Rack Bay 543 Cracke (RP	Rack Bay SALIT Lab	C Status Status Satury da Satury da Satury da Satury da Satury da Satury da Satury da	Description Normal Aggreent power Praiting Praiting Description Control Contro	LATON BURGE BOOD VI ConnectUPS Web/Web/Cer VI S B ConnectUPS Web/Web/Cer VI S B ConnectUPS Web/Web/Cer VI S B ConnectUPS Web/Web/Cer VI S B ConnectUPS Web/Cer VI S ConnectUPS

Figure 76. Server Room Map View

Events Logs

List Representation

Select **Events > Events List** to display the Events List page (see Figure 77). All new alarms are stored in this log. You can sort the alarms according to the Status, Date, Name, and Acknowledge (ACK) fields.

ews	Events Li	st				Acknowledge selected events
🚰 Views	Status	Date	Name	Message	Ack	Acknowledge all events
Node List	0	2019/10/29-15:59:22	100.00	Communication restored with environment sensor		Show/hide acknowledged events
양 Power Source 교문Node Map	0	2019/10/29-15:56:22	100.00	Protection restored		Export logs
Node Map	0	2019/10/29-15:56:22	an. (6.1)	Communication restored		Purge logs
Type: 'Ambiance meter'	0	2019/10/29-15:56:22	100.00	Communication with device is restored		Select all
Type: 'Cluster'	0	2019/10/29-15:56:22	100.00	Communication failure with environment sensor		Deselect all
Type: 'IPP'		2019/10/29-15:55:42	100.00	Communication error		
Type: 'PDU'		2019/10/29-15:55:22	ALC: NO. 10.	Protection lost		
Type: 'STS'	0	2019/10/29-15:49:33	-	Communication with device has failed		
Type: 'Virtual machine'		2019/10/29-15:44:11		Communication error		
Events Logs		2019/10/29-15:44:11		Communication error		
Events List		2019/10/29-15:22:39		Communication error		
Management		2019/10/29-15:22:39		Communication error		
PNodes Settings	•	2019/10/29-15:22:39		Communication error		
Nodes Upgrade	•					
Configuration Policies	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39		Communication error		
Settings	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39		Communication error		
Actions / Events	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39		Communication error		
P Shutdown	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39	100001-000-00-0	Communication error		
Infrastructure Connectors System	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39	all a second second	Communication error		
Log	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	Communication error		
🗿 User List	٢	2019/10/29-15:22:39	10.000	Communication error		
	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39	the second second second	Communication error		
	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:39	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	Communication error		
	۲	2019/10/29-15:22:38	10.000	Communication error		
	0	2019/10/29-15:19:38	1001-0011	Communication restored		
	0	2019/10/29-15:19:38	100.001	Communication restored		
	0	2019/10/29-15:19:38	100100	Communication restored		
	0	2019/10/29-15:19:38	and the second second	Communication restored	-	

Figure 77. Events List Page

The following functions are available:

- Acknowledge selected events: Adds a checkbox in the Ack column for selected events.
- Acknowledge all events: Adds a checkbox in the Ack column for all events.

NOTE When an alarm is acknowledged, it is marked with a checkbox but it is still viewable in this Event list. The acknowledged alarms disappear in the *Power Source > Event* dedicated portal panel.

• Export Logs: Creates a logs.csv file with the following syntax:

```
"Date", "Node", "Type", "Level", "Object", "Value", "Message",
```



1

The export command may take several seconds before allowing the download in order to create the logs file.

- Purge Logs: Deletes all logs (specify a date)
- Select all: Selects all displayed events
- Deselect all: Deselects all selected events

Calendar Representation

Select **Events > Events Calendar** to display the Events Calendar page. In this matrix representation, each line is a week and each column is a day in the week. If you select a day or an interval (with the date-picker or using the shift+click command), the Events and Statistics panels provide all information for this selection and automatically refresh when new statistics are computed (see Figure 78).



Figure 78. Event Calendar Page

Node Events List

The icons in the different views represent the event severity.

W NORMAL With this event, the UPS device is returning to a normal status.

Normal Event list (UPSs, ePDUs, Applications, or Generic devices):

- Communication with device is restored
- The system is powered by the utility
- The UPS output is on
- Battery OK
- UPS returns to normal load
- UPS OK
- Bypass: Return on UPS
- End of low battery alarm
- The outlet group 1 is on
- The outlet group 2 is on
- · Communication failure with environment sensor
- · Communication restored with environment sensor
- Humidity is in normal range
- Temperature is in normal range
- Input {x} on
- Input {x} off
- End of warning alarm
- · End of critical alarm
- Redundancy restored
- Protection restored
- Reported communication restored
- Automatic bypass is in normal range
- Energy Saving Mode inactive
- Energy Saving Mode active

ePDU Normal Event List (Specific to ePDUs):

- The input current is in normal range
- The input current phase is in normal range
- Breaker group x reset
- The user group current x is in normal range
- End of configuration fault

ePDU Normal Event List (Specific to ePDUs):

- The input frequency is in normal range
- The input temperature is in normal range
- The input voltage is in normal range
- The input {x} is in normal load

- The section {x} current is in normal range
- The section {x} voltage is in normal range
- The outlet group {x} current is in normal range
- The outlet group {x} is in normal load
- The outlet group {x} is on
- The phase {x} output load is in normal range
- · The output frequency is in normal range
- · The output load is in normal range
- · The output voltage is in normal range

😍 WARNING A problem occurred on the UPS device. Your application is still protected.

Warning Event List (UPSs, ePDUs, Applications, Generic devices):

- · The system is powered by the UPS battery
- Output on automatic bypass
- Output on manual bypass
- · Humidity is below low threshold
- · Humidity is above high threshold
- · Temperature is below low threshold
- Temperature is above high threshold
- · Warning Alarm (a generic Warning alarm is active on the device)
- Protection lost
- Redundancy lost
- Shutdown in <*time*>
- · Remote Communication Error (remote communication or configuration issue is detected)
- Automatic bypass is out of range

CRITICAL A serious problem occurred on the UPS device. This problem requires an urgent action. Your application might NOT BE powered.

Critical Event List (UPSs, ePDUs, Applications, Generic devices):

- The UPS output is off
- The outlet group 1 is off
- The outlet group 2 is off
- · Battery fault
- · UPS overload
- UPS fault
- Low battery alarm
- · Applications must stop immediately...
- System shutdown in progress...
- Critical alarm (a generic Critical alarm is active on the device)

ePDU Critical Event List (Specific to ePDUs):

- The input frequency is out of range
- The input temperature is above high threshold
- The input temperature is below low threshold
- The input voltage is above high threshold
- The input voltage is below low threshold
- The input {x} is overload
- The section {x} current is too high
- The section {x} current is too low
- The section {x} voltage is too high
- The section {x} voltage is too low
- The outlet group {x} current is too high
- The outlet group {x} current is too low
- The outlet group {x} is overload
- The outlet group {x} is off
- The phase {x} output is overload
- The output frequency is out of range
- The output is overload
- The output voltage is above high threshold
- The output voltage is below low threshold
- Breaker group x has tripped
- The user group current x is below low threshold
- The user group current x is above high threshold
- Configuration fault
- The input current is below low threshold
- The input current is above high threshold

OMMUNICATION LOST Communication is lost.

Communication Lost Event List:

- Communication failure with Device or Application
- Reported communication error.

DEVICE IS NOT MANAGED Device is not managed

• Your device is not managed due to license limitation. Use the **Settings > System** selection to enter a Silver or Gold license code.

Supervision

Launching the Device Web Interface

From the Status panel, you can access the Web page for Eaton cards, including an on-board Web server. Click the associated Web link for http access (blue icon ()) or the https access (yellow icon ()).

Figure 79 provides examples of the opening view from different Web interfaces.

Appending Business Workshelds		N	letwork Manager	nent	Card			
175	IPS Properties							NP.
P (P) Poletes	and the second second							1.7.1
· UPS Ceres	Palaar 10 2	294			AC Delgeal Vollege		257.9	
· Writtly Baltonium.	Carte 16 B			•	Estat		62A	
C. Multimit Paradete	10 March 10				Frequency		81.8 %?	
Loge and Boldfordon	1		100		Losting		2%	
O Yossuromenta	2		- M		Appariat News: Active Press		6.61/4	
@ Eventing		B			Actus Forest		8.5.40	
(P. Symmuny								
@ Dealf-other	195 Stelles							
The period	Power sevent :		ACPORT					
Sultings	Output sed must:		Concession of the local division of the loca	-				
0 bescht. 0 Sober			and the second second					
· mithed explosions			· Nation:					
 Access Sector 	Owned		Great					
0.104			Orospil:	0.0				
C remulae Valiat	Sattery							
Ferrinsenant	Estay tel sue		CHILDREN (1955	Charging			
0 2004	Remarking backup line		Shiftee the					
© Settings	Ballery status		DK .					
the Contract of the Contract o								
Power Xp	ert [©]		Gateway time: 12/00/2010 15:05:30 12/00/2010 16:05:30				.	1
	ert®	F1T•N			ndest			
Power Xpr or A 11 E135 Power Xpert Galeway Card - Economics 5125	ert [©] 7.5. Y		12/00/2010 15:05:30 12/00/2010 16:05:30 Your Location		ndesh		"	
Power Xpr C A 116 V Parent State States Instal Segment 3 Load Segment 3	ert IA T	FAT•N	12:00:0010 15:05:30 12:00:0010 16:05:30 Your Location Enable 30 secon		adest.			
Power Xpr or Art End Power Xpert Galeway Card • Downsies 5125 Load Segment 1	ert IA T	F:T·N	12:00:0010 15:05:30 12:00:0010 16:05:30 Your Location Enable 30 secon			:		
Power Xpr A A 11 (V) Passe Keel Gateway, Ceel - Dawness 5125 Load Segment 3 - Alams	ert IA T	FAT • N Powerware 5125. Select a parameter category:	I2:00:0010 15:05:00 12:00:2010 16:05:00 Your Location Disable 30 secon					
Power Xpr - A 11 F X Paser Xeet, Gateway, Cad - Paser Xeet, Cad - Paser Xeet	ert IA T	Powerware 5125. Select a parameter category: • Identification	12/00/2010 16:06:30 12/00/2010 16:06:30 Tara Locates Tara Locates Tara Locates AB-Categorized					
Power Xper Control of Parameters 5125 Lead Segment 2 Lead	ert IA T	Powerware 5125. Select a parameter category: • Meetification General Inf	12/00/2010 16:06 30 12/00/2010 16:06 30 Tour Locates Device 30 second AB-Categorized	d auto	×	:		
Power Xpe C A 11 (1) C A 11 C A	ert IA T	Powenware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Meetification Meetification General Int Attached Devices: Battery Last Replaced Date:	12002010 15:05 20 12002010 16:05 20 Par Licition D Enable 30 second AB-Categorized Iormation	i CET d auto None	×	:		
Power Xper Control of Parameters 5125 Lead Segment 2 Lead	ert IA T	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a pareneter category • Meetification • Meetification General Int Attacht and Resiston Date Dates Last Series.	12002510 15:05 20 12002510 16:05 20 Yitur Location P Dradie 30 second AB-Categorized formation	None Not Set	×	:		
Power Xper Power Xper Continue Power Xper Continue Contin Continue Continue Continue Continue Continue	ert IA T	Powerware 5125. Select a parameter category: • Meetification • Meetification General Int Attacket Desices: Battery Last Pupliced Date Data Last Beniced. Installation Date:	I concrète i sois au I concrète i sois au muir Location II Enudie 30 recon Al-Categorized	None Not Set Not Set	×		1	
Power Xpe Control of Control	ert IA T	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a parameter stagey: • Identification • Identificatio	Lancación is son a Lancación is con a Time Lectatem Al-Categorized Al-Categorized Tomasion T	None Not Set Not Set Not Set Not Set	×			
Power Xper Control of Contro of Control of Control of Control of Control of Con	ert IA T	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Identification • Identification Attached Denices Data Last Bealaced Data Data Last Bealaced Data	Instance in the set of the s	None Not Set Not Set Not Set 3 minut 50 herts	*		111	
Power Xper Power Xper Control of Control o	ert IA T	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Meetification • Me	Lancación - Se con Lancación - Se con True Location Ad-Categorized Internation	None None Not Set Not Set So hot Set 3 minut 50 hot set	*			
Power Xpr Concentration Power Xpr Concentration	ert IA T	Powerware 5125 Powerware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Meetification • Meetification • Meetification Material Mat	Lancación - Ison a Lancación - Ison a Time Londano - Ison Time Londano - Iso	None Not Set Not Set Not Set So het: 50 het:			100	
Power Xpr Control of the second sec	ert IA T	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a parameter collegory: • Identification • Identifica	Lancación - Ison a Lancación - Ison a Time Londano - Ison Time Londano - Iso	None None Not Set Not Set So hot Set 3 minut 50 hot set			1	
Power Xper Power Xper Power Xper Continue Power Xper Continue Conti	ert IA T	Powerware 5125 Powerware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Meetification • Meetification • Meetification Material Mat	Labopálo Hankin Labopálo Hankin Labopálo Hankin Teur Laboha	None Not Set Not Set Not Set So het: 50 het:				
Power Xpe Control of Co	ert IA T	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a parameter collegory: • Identification • Identifica	Labopation is one as Taure Legation Taure Legation Taure Legation All-Categorized All-Categorized Taure Legation	None Not Set Not Set Not Set S0 het: 230 vot 1			100	
Power Xper Power Xper Control of C	ett 1.4.7	EATON Powerware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Meetification • Meetification • Meetification General Int Attached Denical Pattery Last Semicord Dete: Data Last Semicord Dete: Data Last Semicord Dete: Data Last Semicord Dete: Nominal Ingut Frequency: Nominal Output Frequency: Nominal Frequency: Nomi	Interpretent Statements	None Not Set Not Set Not Set S0 het: 230 vot 1	an c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	:	1	
Power Xpe Control of Co	ett 1.4.7	EATON Powenware 5125 Select a parameter category: • Meetification • Meetification • Meetification • Meetification Matery Last Replaced Date Date Last Beniced Installation Date: Low Bentries Alem Selected Nominal Input Voltage: Nominal Output Frequency: Nominal Output Frequency: Nominal Output Frequency: Nominal Output Prese: Output VA Rateng	I 20020610 HS DE SI Estancetto HS de Si Tanc Lectation I an Lectation All-Categorized Iormation L L L L L L L L L L L L L	None Not Set Not Set 3 minut 30 hots 230 volt 30 hots 230 volt 1 0000 volt 3000 volt 30000 volt 30000 volt 3000 volt 3000 volt 30000 vol	an c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	:		

Figure 79. Opening View in Different Interfaces



Figure 80. Opening View in Different Interfaces

Node List Export to CSV File

To export data displayed in the Node list, click the button in the top right corner of the Node list and select Export to CSV file (see Figure 81).

If some nodes are selected in the list, the exported file contains only data for the selected nodes. If no node is selected, the exported file contains data for all the nodes in the list. Only data from currently displayed columns are exported.

iews 🧠 👌	Node List	Node List						
🖯 🗁 Views	Type Status Nar	Description Location -	Contact Link					
Node List		Windows NT/6.01.01	۲					
Power Source		Windows NT/6.01.01	•					
Configuration Policies Confi		1 Windows NT/6.01.01						
		Windows NT/6.01.01						
		Windows Art IS of an	© 0					
		PW51	uning and a second s					
		Prist access param	eters					
	00	Faton & Select by keyword	D					
		Colori	D					
	0	POWE Deselect all						
	0 0	POWE 🦻 Edit filter view	D					
	0 10	Eaton	eventy Powell (D)					
		Window	Jgene Manroe 🕞					
		Windows NT/6.01.01 Colorado	Jason Meyer 🕞					
	0 0	Powerware 9130 700 Computer Roo	om Computer Room M (b)					
	0 0	PXGX UPS + EAT Server Room	bulid@					
	0 0	PW9130 700VA-T under bevs de	sk 🕞					
		PXGX UPS + EAT Your Location	Your Contact					

Figure 81. Export to CSV File

The function is also available from the *Auto Discovery > Export to CSV file* menu selection.

Supervision

Chapter 6 Shutdown

The Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) provides local computer graceful shutdown when connected to a UPS through either an Eaton Gigabit Network Card, Network Management Card, USB port, or RS-232 port.

This shutdown feature can be enabled or disabled from the *Settings > System > Modules Settings* selection path.

NOTE 1 Refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide* for a detailed description of the Shutdown feature.



NOTE 2 When the Shutdown feature is enabled, the software displays a communication error until the Power Source is correctly configured as described in the following section, "Shutdown Configuration".

Shutdown Configuration

To access the shutdown configuration options and verify that the Shutdown Module is enabled (administrator access):

 From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Settings > Shutdown menu item. The Shutdown page displays (see Figure 82).

The following configuration options are provided on the right-side panel of the Shutdown page:

- · Edit power source
- Edit shutdown criteria
- · Edit advanced shutdown criteria
- Edit UPS configuration
- Test shutdown
- Run battery test

FIT-N Intelligent P	ower® Manager	• Logout 'adn • Help 💕	nin'
Views 🔍 🖉	Shutdown	G	Edit power source
Vevrs Vevrs Vevrs Vevrs Vevrs Votalist Vers Votalist Vers Vers Vers Vers Vers Vers Vers Vers	Shutdown Image: Power Source Configuration Power source: None Image: Configuration Shutdown duration: 120 second(s) Shutdown hype: Hilbernate Image: Configuration Standard shutdown sequence Image: UPS Configuration	0	Edit power source Edit shutdown configuration Edit advanced shutdown criteria Edit UPS configuration Test shutdown Fun battery test
Configuration Pointer Configuration Configu	Ortical: 12 Outknown: 25 Last event: Ø 2019/10/29 - 16:	19:25 - ups102 - The UPS output is on	
Warning: 8	Gruca: 12 Gunknown: 25 Last event: 0 2013/10/23 - 16:	estes - abstac - the ans output is on	

Figure 82. Shutdown Page

To configure shutdown, perform the following actions:

- 1. Click the **Edit Power Source** button.
- 2. In the Power source field, select the UPS that powers the computer hosting the Eaton IPM.
- 3. Select the UPS Load Segment that is powering the server.
- 4. Type the login and password if necessary (depends on the connectivity).
- 5. Click Save.

Shutdown Through Hibernate

If the hibernation feature is available with your operating system, there are a number of advantages to using it (available from Microsoft® Windows® 2000 and later versions). When the computer is shutting down, all system information (including work in progress) is automatically saved to the disk. The computer is also de-energized. When mains power returns, all the applications re-open exactly as they were before the computer shut down and you return to the application work environment.

The Hibernate function must first have been activated in the operating system in the power options on the Windows control panel Hibernate tab.



If you select hibernate, but your computer does not have this function, the Eaton IPM will still protect the system by carrying out the normal (default) shutdown action.

Power Source View

When the Shutdown feature is configured, select the *Views > Power Source* menu item to perform the following (see Figure 83):

- To supervise the information from the UPS that powers the Eaton IPM computer.
- To drag and drop the panels in this window to different locations to personalize your viewing preference.

Views × (a)	Power Source				
	Rever Store: Tetreration and Status Prover Store: Description Desc	Consultant 1550 Consultant Rocen Consultant Rocen Consultant Rocen Consultant Rocen Consultant Cons	Swiph 2009401/26-11-42.55 Switch Switch Didlograduation Didlogradiation Didlogradion	Communication with device has failed. The UPS output is on Communication reationed with UPS The UPS output to ent Communication failure with UPS	

Figure 83. Power Source View

Shutdown Sequence

The Eaton IPM can acquire shutdown alarms from the Eaton IPP with the Shutdown Controller enabled.



Refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide* for more information about Shutdown sequence and Shutdown Use Case.

Shutdown

Chapter 7 Advanced Management

This chapter describes Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) advanced management features.

Nodes Settings

Single Node Configuration Display

The Eaton IPM can display the card and application configuration for other nodes on the network.

To display configurations for other nodes on the network (administrator access):

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Management > Nodes Settings menu item. The Node List page displays.
- 2. Select one node (card) from the Node List page (see Figure 84).
- 3. After a few seconds, on the right hand, the Node configuration panel is updated.
- 4. If you wish to save a standard node configuration (for example to deploy to other similar nodes), use the **Configurations > Export Configuration** file to export this configuration to a file.

	Node List	t i					۲	Node configuration		
Views	Туре	Status	Name	Description	Class	Access	L	10.222.4.95	Synchronize Configura	
Node List Over Source		۲		Windows	Intelligent	admir		System Settings		
Node Map		۲		Windows	Intelligent	🖉 admir			Select all	
Events Logs		0		Windows	Intelligent	admir		UPS Contact:	Beverly Powell	
Events Calendar		0		Windows	Intelligent	admir		UPS Location: Hostname:	Bevs Test Lab	
🔁 Management	u.				Intelligent			PDU name:	ePDU	
Nodes Settings		U			mengent	aurin	0	Firmware Upload:	Authorized	
Nodes Upgrade		0		Powerware	Network M	admir Q		Keep IP Parameters after factory reset:	Disabled	
Settings	6	0		Eaton eP	PDU Netw	"O admir				
Auto Discovery	6	0				admir		- Network Settings 🖉	3	
- C Actions / Events - D Shutdown		٢		Eaton eP	PDU Netw	admir		— 💌 Access Control 🖉 –		
() Infrastructure Connectors		0		Windows	Intelligent	admir		— 💌 Time Settings 🖊 —		
Data Center Management Data Center Management Data Center Management Data Center Management Data Center Management		0		Windows	Intelligent	admir		- Power summary 🖊		

Figure 84. Nodes Settings View

Single Card Settings

Eaton IPM can configure a Network Management Card.

To configure a remote Network Management Card (administrator access):

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Management > Nodes Settings.
- 2. Select one node (one card) from the Node List page (see Figure 84).
- Click the Node List button (a), select Set Login Parameters, and enter the card Login and Password. The access status changes from Access Denied (a) to Access OK (a).

After a few seconds, the Node configuration panel is updated.

4. Click on the Edit button 🥜, or load a previously saved configuration.

5. In the Network Settings Configuration dialog box, check the parameters you want to change and type the new values (see Figure 85).

lostname:	ups101		Ľ.
P Address:			1
Subnet Mask:			F
Sateway:			F
Domain Name:	ups.domain.com		
OHCP:	Enabled	~	V
Primary DNS server:			Ē
Secondary DNS server:			F
SMTP Server (email):	myamtpserver		V
SMTP Authentication:	Disabled	×	F

Figure 85. Network Section

6. Click **Apply** to apply to the selected node (card).

NOTE The parameters that have different card and configuration values (unsynchronized) are indicated by the \neq sign.

- 7. Select the parameters you want to synchronize (with the checkbox).
- 8. Click Synchronize.

1



Some advanced parameter details are not displayed in the Network Settings Configuration dialog box. For these details, you will need to change the advanced parameters details directly on one device and then synchronize the configuration from this device to other devices (see Figure 86).

Figure 86 provides a typical example with PDU Power Schedule configuration. The details of Power Schedule 1 to Power Schedule 8 are available from the device Web interface. Checking all Power Schedule "**n**" advanced parameters synchronizes all the advanced parameter details of the category.



Figure 86. Advanced Parameters Not Displayed

Multiple Card Configurations Synchronization

The Eaton IPM can make changes to multiple Network Management Card configurations simultaneously.

To configure multiple Network Management Cards (administrator access):

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Management > Nodes Upgrade menu item.
- 2. Select the several cards on the Node List page.
- Select the Node List button (a), select Set Login Parameters and enter the card login and password. The access status changes from: Access Denied (a) to Access OK (a). After a few seconds, the Node configuration panel is updated.
- From the combo box, select the configuration that will be the model, or click Edit
 The parameters that have different values on the cards are indicated by the "not equal" ≠ sign.
- 5. Select the checkbox associated with the parameters you want to synchronize.
- 6. Click **Synchronize**.

Nodes Upgrade

Upload Device Firmware



Refer to the Network Management Card's release notes to determine the latest firmware release compatible with the hardware revision.

To upload a device firmware:

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Management > Nodes Upgrade menu item.
- 2. Select the cards on the Node List page.
- From the Node List button (a), select Set Login Parameters and enter the card login and password.
 The access status changes from: Access Denied (a) to Access OK (a).
- 4. From the *Firmware > Import Firmware File...* list box, the uploading window displays.
- 5. Click **Browse** to select the firmware from a disk accessible from the computer.
- 6. Click **Import**.
- 7. Click *Firmware > Upload Firmware to nodes*. The cards are updated with the selected firmware.

Upgrade Applications

To upgrade the applications (administrator access):

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Management > Nodes Upgrade menu item.
- 2. Select the applications in the Node List.
- 3. From the Node List button (a), select **Set Node Access Parameters** and enter the access login and password.

The access status changes from: Access Denied (🦧) to Access OK (🥐).

4. From the Applications upgrade panel, click **Update**. The status of the applications (with respect to the version) is updated.

Chapter 8 Virtualization

The Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) Infrastructures Connectors module for VMware, Microsoft and Citrix virtualization requires a network shutdown environment. Enable the Infrastructures Connectors module to allow functionality related to third party products, including virtualization hypervisors.

NOTE The UPS must be connected through a network interface. Peer-to-peer interfaces between IPP and the UPS (USB/RS-232) communication protocols are not supported for virtualization applications.

To enable the Infrastructures Connectors module for virtualization (administrator access):



Some connectors are restricted to a license use. By default, it's possible to configure these connectors : VMware vCenter, VMware ESXi, Microsoft Hyper-V, and NetApp Storage. For Nutanix, HPE OneView, and Dell/EMC VxRail, a license key is mandatory to configure the connectors.

- 1. From the left-side **Views** panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the **Settings > System** menu item. The System page displays (see Figure 88).
- 2. Click **Edit modules settings** in the right panel. The Edit modules settings dialog box displays (see Figure 87).
- 3. Ensure that the Infrastructure Connectors checkbox is selected (checked).
- 4. Click **Save**.

F-T-N Intelligent P	Power® Manager			• Logaut • Help 💕	'admin'
Views 🔍 🗟	Infrastructure Connectors				Add a connector
Carl Contraction Contraction	Hostname or IP address .	Plugin Conn	Product		C Edit connector
Node List	⊖ Product: Dell/EMC VxRail (1 Item)				Remove connector
🗈 🖬 🛃 Node Map	vxrail-simu mbt lab etn com	8	Dell/EMC VxRail		Digrade connector
Events Logs Events List	Product: Microsoft Hyper-V / Server (1 Item)			
Events Calendar	vhyperv2019vis mbit lab etc.com	0	Microsoft Hyper-V / Server		
Management Modes Settings	Product: Nutanix Prism Central / Clus	ter (1 Item)			
Nodes Upgrade	nutanix-ahv01-cum mbt lab ein com 9440	0	Nutanix Prism Central / Cluster		
Configuration Policies	∃ Product: VMware ESXi (2 Items)				
Auto Discovery	vesxi65-01 mbl lab eth com	0	VMware ESXi		
- Actions / Events	vesxi65-07 mbf lab elle com	0	VMware ESXi		
Shutdown	Product: VMware vCenter (1 Item)				
System	vcenter67 mbil luib ein com	0 0	VMware vCenter		
G Log					
🕐 OK: 87 🔋 Warning: 8	Oritical: 9 Outknown: 26	Last event: 👩 2019/10	/29 - 16:47:38 - eaton-dev.mbt.lab.etn.com - Comm	nunication with device is rest	, ored

Figure 87. System Settings Page

Virtualization



Figure 88. Enable Infrastructure Connectors Setting for Virtualization

When a user tries to add a connector by **Settings > Infrastructure Connectors > Add a connector**, the sequence of screens show options available, depending of the JRE prerequisite (see Figure 89). The unselectable options are italic and grayed-out.

• If a JRE is installed on the system hosting Eaton IPM, VMware connectors are available (see "JRE Prerequisites" on page 8).

Add a connector		×	
Product:	×	1	
A Note: Some of conne	Cloud	ł	
if the Java prerequisit not reached.	OpenStack	5	
Please refer to the docum	Virtualization		
information about disable	VMware vCenter		
Save	VMware ESX/ESXi		
Save	Microsoft Hyper-V / Server		
	Citrix XenServer Pool		
	Nutanix		
	Storage		
	NetApp Storage		
	Server		
	Cisco UCS Manager		
	HP OneView		
	Dell/EMC VxRail		

Figure 89. Selectable and Non-selectable Connectors
Eaton Solutions for VMware

Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution

The standalone hypervisor and local solution requires you to have installed Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) and VMware vSphere Management Assistant (vMA). The architecture for this solution is illustrated in Figure 91.





Figure 90. Eaton IPP Running on ESX Server



Figure 91. Eaton IPP Running on vMA

Multiple Hypervisor and Remote Solution

For multiple VMware hosts, it is possible to manage shutdown through IPM by either using or not using a vCenter plug-in. This solution is effective for large infrastructures working through the vCenter server and provides the following features:

- Remote graceful shutdown of multiple ESX/ESXi servers and hosted virtual machines (VMs)
- ESX/ESXi remote maintenance using VMware vMotion)
- Eaton IPM plug-in created in vCenter
- UPS events accessible through vCenter

These two solution architectures are illustrated in Figure 92 and Figure 93.



Figure 92. Eaton IPM Connected to vCenter to Protect VMware Infrastructure



Figure 93. Eaton IPM Connected to ESX/ESXi to Protect VMware Infrastructure (Without vCenter)

Prerequisites

1

1

The Infrastructure Connectors module for virtualization requires the following prerequisites:

• VMware vCenter and VMware vSphere Client must be installed.

NOTE vCenter and Eaton IPM could be installed on the same system.

- To provide the virtual machine (VM) graceful shutdown, you must install VMware tools on each VM.
- You have knowledge and experience with Eaton IPM software and the VMware infrastructure.

In this solution, ESX and ESXi hosts are not controlled by vCenter (paid version only), which provides following features:

- Eaton IPP application is installed on VMware Infrastructure Management Agent (VIMA)/vMA for each host. VMware ESXI 6.7 local protection, based on VMA, is not supported by IPP 1.61 and higher.
- Eaton IPP configurations and actions can be managed centrally from the Eaton IPM client.
- Some command line programming is required.
- Remote graceful shutdown of multiple ESX/ESXi servers and hosted VMs.

Adding Infrastructure Connectors

To add Infrastructure Connectors (see Figure 94):

- 1. If you have not already enabled the Infrastructures Connectors module, use the Edit modules settings dialog in the *Settings > System* menu. The Infrastructure Connectors menu entry displays as a selection in the Settings menu.
- 2. Click Infrastructure Connectors.
- 3. Click Add a connector on the right-side panel. The Add a connector dialog displays.

NOTE To edit or remove connectors, you must first select a line in the center panel.

	Power® Manager				• Logout • Help 💅	
ews 🔍 🕯	Infrastructure Connectors					Add a connector
Views	Hostname or IP address 🔺	Plugin 0	Conn	Product		C Edit connector
Power Source	■ Product: Dell/EMC VxRail (1 Item)					Remove connector
Node Map	vxrail-simu mbt lab ele com		0	Dell/EMC VxRail		W Upgrade connector
Events Logs	Product: Microsoft Hyper-V / Server	r (1 Item)				
Events Calendar	vhyperv2019 milti lab eth com		Ø	Microsoft Hyper-V / Server		
Management	Product: Nutanix Prism Central / Cl	uster (1 Item)				
Nodes Settings	nutanix-ahv01 cm mit an etcar 144	uster (1 item)	Ø	Nutanix Prism Central / Cluster		
Configuration Policies			•			
Settings	Product: VMware ESXi (2 Items) vesxi65-01			VMware ESXi		
Auto Discovery			0	source a contract of		
P Shutdown	vesxi65-07 molt lab eth com		0	VMware ESXi		
Pinfrastructure Connectors	Product: VMware vCenter (1 Item)					
GP System ☐ Log ∰ User List	vcenter67 met an eine com	Ø	0	Vl/lware vCenter		
🕜 OK: 87 (1) Warning: 8	Critical: 9 O Unknown: 26	Last event: 👩	2019/10	/29 - 16:47:38 - eaton-dev.mbt.lab.etn.com - Comn	unication with device is restr	red

Figure 94. Infrastructure Connectors Page

Adding a vCenter Server Manager

To add a new VMware vCenter:

1. From the Add a Connector dialog, select VMware vCenter from the Product drop-down list (see Figure 95). A second Add a connector dialog displays for your product connector selection.



Figure 95. Add a Connector Product Selection Dialog

- 2. Add identification information for the selected connector (see Figure 96).
 - Product: Select VMware vCenter from the drop-down list
 - Hostname or IP address: Type VMware vCenter Host name or IP address
 - Port: Type the port number
 - Username: Type VMware vCenter Administrator Username
 - Password: Type VMware vCenter Administrator Password
 - vCenter Plugin: Select (check) the checkbox to install and configure the Eaton IPM Plug-in to vCenter



NOTE

See"Configuring the Eaton IPM vCenter Plug-in and WebPlug-in" on page 179 when using this feature.

3. Click **Save** after the fields are updated. The VMware ESXi hosts are automatically added to the managed nodes.

Add a connector	Nutanix Fiish Gentrari Giu.	×
Product:	VMware vCenter	~
Hostname or IP address:	Hostname or IP address	
Username:	Domain\Administrator	
Password:		
vCenter Plugin:		
Save	Cancel	

Figure 96. Add VMware vCenter

NOTE 1 The encrypted password is stored in the following configuration file ({Eaton IPM INSTALL DIRECTORY}\configs\vmconfig.js).



NOTE 2 When configuring the Login Username and Password, Eaton recommends using the Eaton IPM Web interface through https. Using http is also possible but the password is sent to the local or remote server in clear. The encrypted password is stored in the configuration file <IPM-Install-Dir>/configs/infraconfig.js

Adding a VMware ESX/ESXi Hypervisor List

In the case where you do not have a vCenter server manager, add VMware ESX/ESXi hosts individually.

To add a VMware ESX/ESXi hypervisor list:

- 1. From the Add a Connector dialog, select New VMware ESX/ESXi from the Virtualization drop-down list. A second Add a connector dialog displays for your product connector selection.
- 2. Add identification information for the selected connector (see Figure 97)
 - Product: VMware ESX/ESXi is already selected in the drop-down list.
 - Hostname or IP address: Type VMware ESX/ESXi Hostname or IP address
 - Username: Type VMware ESX/ESXi Administrator Username for the Administrator with admin rights on the ESXi
 - Password: Type VMware ESX/ESXi Administrator Password
- 3. Click Save after the fields are updated.
- **NOTE** For more details you can also check the section "Configuring Maintenance and Shutdown".

Add a connector	Autanix Prism Central / Cluster	×				
Product:	VMware ESX/ESXi					
Hostname or IP address:	Hostname or IP address					
Username:	Domain\Administrator					
Password:						
Save	Cancel					

Figure 97. Add VMware ESX/ESXi

VM and vApps

Once you have connected IPM with a VMware vCenter or ESX/ESXi hypervisor, the VM and virtual applications managed by the VMware server are automatically discovered by IPM and added as new nodes.

If you click a VM node, you can see its power state and the ESX/ESXi which hosts it.

Changes on VM/vApp power state are logged in the "event popup window." With the "Advanced Event & Actions," you can trigger specific actions when such a change occurs.

See "VMware & VM Migrate on EMP" in Appendix A. VM and vApps are displayed only with a SILVER/GOLD license.

F-T•N Intelligent P	ower	® Ma	nager					Logout 'admin' Help 💕	
liews 🔍 💩	Node Lis	t				۲	Selection view		»
I 🔄 Views	Туре 🔺	Status	Name	Location	Link		Information		
Node List		0	FakeVM-dev67.1-01	vesxi67-0			O Debian 8		
Type: 'Cluster'		0	Debian 8	vesxi67-0			100	idress	
Type: 'Hypervisor'		0	IPM-1.67.238.Win10	vesxi67-0				Address	00:50:56:85:bc:b
Type: 'IPM'	10	0	VMware vCenter Server Platform Servi	vesxi67-0			M Seri	al number	27d72ca3f77f-vm-23
Type: 'IPP'		0	ESRS_VE.x86_64	vesxi67-0			Clas		VMware Virtual Machin vesxi67-01.mbt.lab.etn.cor
Type: 'Server'		0	VMware vRealize Log Insight					10011	veskior-ortinistias.eut.com
Type: 'STS'		0	VMA #020	Floor			Status		
Type: 'UPS'		0	IPM-1.67.242.VA64_OVF10	vesxi67-0			Connection state		🕜 Connecte
Type: 'Virtual machine'	-						Power state		Ø Powered O
Power Source							Tools running state		👩 Runnin
Node Map							Power Source		
Events Logs							Events		
Events Calendar							Status Date		Message
😁 Management							Ø 2019/10	0/29-16:41:33	Communication restored
Nodes Settings							2019/10	0/29-16:41:33	Communication with device
Nodes Upgrade Onfiguration Policies									
Settings									
Auto Discovery									
Actions / Events									
P Shutdown									
Infrastructure Connectors									

Figure 98. VMs Monitoring

FIT-N Intelligent P	owe	r® N	lanage	r					• Logout 'adm • Help 📽	in'
Views 🔍 🖗	Node I	list			~		٥	Select	ion view	» @
🖃 😋 Views	Тур	Status	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Link	Inform	ation	
Type: Ambiance meter Type: Cluster Type: Type: Cluster Type: Type: Typervisor Type: IPM Type: IPP	Ø	0	vapp1		vcenter67.			o v	Serial number Class Location	500523e7-b269-baf4-305f- ccd190b9dc94 VMware Virtual Application vcenter675
C Type: 'PDU' Type: 'Server' Type: 'STS' Type: 'UPS'								Status Power	state	Starfed
Type: 'Virtual application'								Power	Source	4
Type: 'Virtual machine'								Events		
Power Source								Status	Date	Message
■ ■ I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I								C	2019/10/29-16:41:33	Communication restored
Events List								Ø	2019/10/29-16:41:33	Communication with device is
Management Modes Settings Nodes Upgrade Configuration Policies Settings										

Figure 99. vApps Monitoring

VMware Site Recovery Manager

IPM is now fully integrated with VMware vCenter and VMware Site Recovery Manager. This integration provides the following benefits:

- Starts recovery process on several different events: IPM initiates the execution of recovery plan upon several different events.
- Less down time for end users: VMs will be down only for the amount of time required to transfer the latest snapshot and will restart once transfer is complete. The unprotected VMs will continue to run on the primary site.
- **Customization for end users:** You can customize the script included in the package as needed. For example, you may want to customize the SRM with IPM for low battery and protection loss features. You can trigger your customized SRM action when your customized event is triggered.
- Unattended execution of recovery plan before server crash: SRM with IPM provides recovery, even before the entire site crashes. When the SRM feature is used, the backup will be ready even before the crash, which keeps the site continually secured.
- See "Site Recovery Manager (SRM) with EMP" on page 232.

VMware Load Shedding Capabilities

During utility failure, load shedding can increase the effective runtime of highly critical devices because battery capacity is limited.IPM is now fully integrated with VWmare vCenter, it manages ESXi, VM and vApps of a vCenter as "application nodes." You can trigger power actions (shutdown, startup) on each of these nodes when a power alarm is triggered. You can move VMs from a ESXi to another one on a shutdown alarm.

See "VMware & VM Load Shedding" on page 230.

Eaton Solution for Dell/EMC VxRail Cluster

IPM VxRail connector allows connection to one VxRail unit.

Through this implementation, the scope is to protect the entire cluster from power events.

When Eaton IPM is embedded in the VxRail Cluster, it's possible to configure a Cluster shutdown action based on a solution with the Eaton Gigabit Network Card.

To create a VxRail connector, the user only needs to provide the:

- VxRail Manager IP address / or hostname (FQDN)
- vCenter IP address / or hostname (FQDN)
- Credentials of vCenter or VxRail Manager

Once the connection is successfully created, a VxRail Cluster node is created, and monitored in IPM.

With VxRail Manager 4.7.0 and higher, Cluster shutdown is compatible with IPM:

- "Configuration policies" and "advanced events and actions" features of IPM can be configured to ensure the protection of VxRail environment, in case of a power or environmental event.
- For more details about the VxRail Cluster shutdown scenario, see "Cluster Shutdown" on page 45.

Settings Menu/System

Prerequisites for the Cluster shutdown feature with IPM:

- 1. IPM version 1.67 (or higher), IPM Virtual Appliance (OVA) package.
- 2. Optimize license is required to activate the VxRail Cluster shutdown feature.
- 3. Enable infrastructure connectors in modules settings.
- 4. VxRail Cluster protected by an Eaton UPS managed by an Eaton Gigabit Network Card (FW version 1.7.0 and higher); the shutdown script is relayed by the network card.
- 5. IPM is embedded into the cluster, IPM OVA is deployed on the same vCenter as the one managing the VxRail Cluster.
- 6. VxRail Software Manager version 4.7.000.
- 7. Containers are not supported by IPM for the Cluster shutdown sequence.



Figure 100. IPM System Menu Configuration

vm vSphere Client Menu v Q Search in al	Il environments) = 9 8		?	ining variate i	~	٢
✓ 🗗 vcenter.scamts.com	Summary Moni				works Update	s	
 ✓ In VxRail-Datacenter ✓ pcf_templates Test01 ✓ VMware HCIA Folder In VMware VCenter Server Appliance In VMware VCenter Server Platform Services Controller VMware vRealize Log Insight ✓ VxRail Manager IPM-1.67.241.VA64_OVF10 	Conversed On Launch Web Consol Launch Remote Con VM Hardware	DNS Name: IP Addresse Host:	y: ESXi 6.7 and lat ols: Not running, no More info			CPU USAGE O HZ MEMORY USAGE O B STORAGE USAGE 1.11 GB	ε
Recent Tasks Alarms							;
Task Name V Target V Status	~	Initiator ~	Start Time \downarrow 🛛 🗸	Completion Ti 🗸	Server ~	Queued For	~
Power On virtual 📅 Test01 🗸 Completed		System	10/17/2019, 4:46:43 AM	10/17/2019, 4:46:44 AM	vcenter.scamts.c	5 ms	
nitialize powering		VSPHERE.LOCA	10/17/2019, 4:46:43 AM	10/17/2019, 4:46:43 AM	vcenter.scamts.c	4 ms	
Dn VxRail-Data ✓ Completed				10/17/2019,			

Figure 101. IPM OVA Deployed on VxRail vCenter

Configure VxRail Connector:

Open Settings menu / infrastructure connector, then select option "add connector" and select Dell/ EMC VxRail.

To set the connection with VxRail, the following information is required:

- Hostname or IP address: VxRail Software Manager
- Username
- Password
- vCenter Hostname

F:T•N Intell	igent Power⁼ Mai	nager	• Logout "admin" • Help 🖌
	Infrastructure Connectors		Add a connector
Views	Hostname or IP address =	Plugin State Connectio Product	C Edit connector
un Node Map	🖃 Product: Dell/EMC VxRail (1 It	m)	Co Remove connector
Events Logs	vxrail-simu mbt lab efn.com	O Del/EMC VxRail	
Events List Events Calendar		Edit connector	
Hodes Settings Hodes Settings Hodes Settings Configuration Patiens Configuration Patiens Advance (Settings Advance (Settings Advance (Settings System Log System Log System Log		Product: DellFINC Wolad C Hofetsame or IP Username: administrator@vsphere.local Password: Vcenter host name.z Save Cancel	

Figure 102. Edit Dell/EMC VxRail Connector

Once the configuration is done and connection is established with VxRail, the connector is displayed in the infrastructure connector with a green icon.

F:T-N Intell	igent Power◎ Mana	ger	• Logout 'admin' • Help d
Views 🔍 👌	Infrastructure Connectors		Add a connector
Ciews	Hostname or IP address .	Connection State Product	C Edit connector
Type: 'Cluster'	Product: Dell/EMC VxRail (1 Item)		Remove connector
Type: 'UPS'	vxrail-simu.n	Dell/EMC VxRail	Wupgrade connector
Events Logs			

Figure 103. Dell/EMC VxRail Connector Configured

Cluster Monitoring:

Then in the node list, virtual assets managed by the VxRail Connector are retrieved and displayed in the node list. In this case, the VxRail Cluster.

F:T-N Intell	ligent P	ower® N	lanager				• Logout 'admin' • Help 📽	
Views	Node List				۲	Select	ion view	» @
Carlos Views	Туре	Status	Name	Description	Power Source	Inform	ation	
Node List	۲	0	vorall-si ang ang ang ang	A hyper-converged infrastructure appliance that combi	gen/b801f568c61	Øv	xrail-simu	05
Construction C							Description Serial number Class VMware vCenter add VMware vCenter add	om
Actions / Events						Status		Ξ
System						VMwa	cluster health	 Healthy Connected
							ted runtime to shutdown	3 h 12 min 00 s
						Power		
						0	gen/b8)	Master output
						Events		0 -
						Status	Date	Message
						0	2019/10/03-14:00:56	Communication restored
						0	2019/10/03-14:00:56	Communication with devi
	14 4 Pag	e 1 of 1 👂	🕅 🥲 100 👻 Items per pag	e	Displaying 1 - 1 of 1			

Figure 104. Dell/EMC VxRail Cluster Monitoring

Eaton Gigabit Network Card Settings:

Discover the card: settings / autodiscovery. If you know the IP address of the card, use the "Address Scan" option.

Type Status Name Padoress Class Location Access - Lok Padoress coll Type Status Name Padoress Class Location Access - Lok Padoress coll Type Status 10 Status 10 Eaton Glapable Helves Padoress Padoress coll Padoress coll Type Status 10 Status 10 Eaton Glapable Helves Padores Padores Padoress coll Type Status 10 Status 10 Eaton Glapable Helves Padores Padores Padores coll Type Status 10 Status 10 Eaton Glapable Helves Padores Padores Padores coll Type Status 10 Status Status Padores Padores Padores Padores Padores Padores Type Status 10 Status Status Padores Padores<	Image: construction Image: conston Image: construction											R Quick scan
Image: State of the set	Image: Constant of the state of the stat		Type St	atus	Name		IP address	Class	Location	Access	Link	Range scan
Image: Specific and a spe	Image: Construction of Constructin of Constructing Constructing Construction of			0	vorail-simu			Dell/EMC VxRail Ma				R Address(es) scan
Construction C	Events Login Image: Applicate of the second of the sec	Type: UPS		0	*10.1		10.000 1. 10.000	Eaton Gigabit Netwo		R	admin 🕞	DEdit node information
Events Lats Voss Voss Events Catendar Management Monos Settings Manage controls Manage contro	Constructioner Construc			0	*10.1		10	Eaton Gigabit Netwo		æ	admin 🕞	
Manage depletated nodes Modes Upgrade Configuration Policies Settings Configuration Policies Settings Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address: Log User diver editer. Generation Manage depletated nodes Settings Configuration Policies Settings Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Configuration Policies Settings Configuration Policies Settings Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Configuration Policies Settings Configuration Policies Settings Configuration Policies Settings Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Address(es) scan Configuration Configuration Configuration Settings Configuration Configur	Manage dopticated nodes Mater dopticated	Events List Events Calendar	•	٥	rups-1920, 5120 0.		10	Eaton Gigabit Netwo	R&D Montbonnot	A	admin 🕞	
	Address(cs) scan Image: Construction Policies Image: Policies Image: Construction Policies Image: Policies Image: Construction Policies Image: Policies Image: Policies											
Settings Address(es) scan X Address(es) scan X Address(es) scan X Address Intrastructure Connectors Prote node(s) creation Force node(s) creation Force node(s) creation Begord to Extra term	Address(cs) scan Address(cs) scan Address(cs) Scan Image: Constant of the power source Address(cs) Scan Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constant of the power source Image: Constere Image: Constant of the power source	Configuration Policies										
Infrastructure Connectors Address: 10.1 Image: Connectors Image: Conneconsectors Image: Connectors Im	Infrastructure Connectors Address: 10.1: Image drawn edder	Auto Discovery				Address(es)	scan		×			
	Scan Cancel	Infrastructure Connectors System Log				Force no	de(s) creation	settings				

Figure 105. Discovering the Eaton Gigabit Network Card

Once the Eaton Gigabit Network Card is discovered, credential must be set. Select the card and click on "Set node access parameters" and set the card credentials.



Figure 106. Setting Node Access Parameters for the Eaton Gigabit Network Card

After the access parameters are set, the connection with the Eaton Gigabit Network Card is complete.

Node List							
Туре	Status	Name	IP address	Class	Location	Access .	Link
	0	vxrail-simu		Dell/EMC VxRail Manager			
3	0	eaton-dev.		Eaton Gigabit Network Card	Montbonnot lab	admin O.	

Figure 107. Eaton Gigabit Network Card Access Parameters Configured

The UPS managed by the Eaton Gigabit Network Card is now monitored by IPM.



Figure 108. Monitoring of the UPS Managed by the Eaton Gigabit Network Card

Configuration Policy

Define a protection policy by targeting the VxRail Cluster and defining the power source of the cluster, the UPS managed by Eaton Gigabit Network Card.

On the node list:

- · Select the cluster
- Right-click and select "Create new policy"

F:T.N Intell	igent Pov	ver® Manaç	jer				- Logout 'admar' - Help e f	
Views el 0	Node List					0	Selection view	(P) Ø
B Weve B B Node List	Type	Status	Name	w mbt lab.etn.com	Description A hyper-converged infrastructure appliance that containes VMware compute.	Power Source	Information	(F)
Trace Conterner Trace Verse To Prover Source To Prover Source To Prover Source To Prover Logs To Events Logs To Events Log To Events Log To Events Log To Events Log Configuration Proces To Configuration Proces To Source		U		Edit node information P Edit node access parameters Control Beachers Parameters Control Beachers Parameters Select by keyword Deselect al Select to control Beachers Edit filter view Jill Expert to CSV file			varali-simu mbri tab etin com Descrytion Secial number Crass VMarar VCenter Address VMarar VCenter Address	A hyper converged inflatitudiar appliance that containes VMarray and starge and an application of application of applications and management. Genergianes and Martage Valent of the Containes Alex-SDT In 2001 Deletic VIRail Martage Valent of the Alexandro Martage Valent of the Alexandro Valent o
Auto Discovery							Status	-
Actions / Events Shutdown							VxRail cluster heath Whvare vCenter connection state	Heathy Connected
Data Center Management Data Center Management System							Power Source No power source	

Figure 109. Create New Policy on the VxRail Cluster

Then configure the parameters:

- Target nodes = the VxRail Cluster to protect
- Class list = the power source
- Power source= the UPS protecting the VxRail Cluster

Edit selected policy				3
Configuration policy name*:	VxRail Protection Policy	/		
Target nodes:	1 Nodes: vxrail-simu.	mbt.lab.etn.com		
Class list:	1 Class: Power Sourc	e		
Configuration policy settings:	Class	Data	Value	Edit
	Power Source	Power Source*	eaton-dev.mbt.l	0
	Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	
		Save Cancel		

Figure 110. Edit Policy on the VxRail Cluster

Save the policy. The power source of the cluster is set.

IPM will propose to create a shutdown action: click on "yes."

F:T•N Intell	ligent F	Power®	Manager				• Logout 'admin' • Help e	
Views 《 @	Node List					۲	Selection view	33
Views	Туре	Status	Name	Description	Power Source		Information	
Type: 'Cluster'		0	vxrail-simu mbt lab etn.com	A hyper-converged infrastructu	are appliance that com		📀 vxrail-simu mbt lab.etn.com	
Beverts Source add too Events Events Los Events Los Events Los Condgament Managament More Settings Condgaration Policies Settings Actions / Events Settings			Create new act	u want to create a shutdown action			Description Senal number Class Villware vCenter #User VII.	A hyper-converges infrastructure appliance his combined of the networking and storage into one single system for and management 60a47789-0cc 4deb-atae- 5071a7261 DelEECC Visae Vcenter67 mblob to conv 4 do a conv based of the storagement based of
Infrastructure Connectors OP Data Center Management							Status VxRail cluster health	Healthy
System							VMware vCenter connection state	Connected
S User List							Power Source	E
							Name © Description Location Contact IP address Outlet group Link	eaton-dev.mbt.lab.etn.com Eaton 9PX 1000i.RT 2U Montbonnot.lab Master output

Figure 111. Create New Shutdown Action on the VxRail Cluster

Configure New Action: Cluster Shutdown

The modal opens and is based on the policy previously configured:

- Define the Action Name
- Define in the events list the trigger that will start the action (example: "power failure" on the UPS)
- Then select the action type: "Cluster Shutdown"
- In action settings, select the VxRail Cluster as Target of the action
- Configure timeout values
- Save action

F:T.N Intel	ligent Powe	er® Manager	1				• Logout 'admin' • Help 📽	
Views 《 @	Node List					8	Selection view	10
Cievis	Type Status	Name	De	scription	Pow	er Source	Information	
Node List	9	vxrail-simu.mbt.la Edit action	b eln.com A P	yper-converged infrastructure appliance	that combi gen/	e2c504at2	Ø vxrail-simu.mbt.lab.etn.com	
Power Source Power Source Power Source Power Logs Events Lis Events Calendar Management Mones Settings More Settings Configuration Policies Settings Autoon / Events Settings Settings Advisor / Events Settings		Action active: Action name*: Events List*: Event Source: Action type*: Action Settings:	Cluster shutdow I Events Logs: VxRail Protection Cluster shutdow	Power Failure Policy n			Description Serial number Class VMivare vCenter addres VMivare vCenter addres	tin.com
Data Center Management			Name The cluster ta Critical VMs VM shutdown.	Value vxrail-simu mbt lab.etn.com None 120	"		Status VxRail cluster health VMware vCenter connection state	 Healthy Connected
G User List			VM migration		1		Estimated runtime to shutdown Power Source	16 h 39 min 00 s
				ave Cancel			Name C Description Location Contact IP address Outlet group Link	eator-dev mbt lab etn.com Eaton SPX 1000(RT 2U Montbonnot lab S Master output
	to a second be	1 2 2 100			P.I.e.	laying 1 - 1 of 1	Events Status Date	Message
🔿 0K: 2 🕕 Warn				2019/10/08 - 14:27:30 - eaton-dev			available barber de	

Figure 112. Edit Shutdown Action on the VxRail Cluster

The policy is saved and the power source of the VxRail is configured.

/iews 《 @	Configuration policies list				© Selectio	n view	
General Constant of Const	Type	Name VxRail Protection Policy	List of Classes Power Source	List of nodes vxrail-simu.mbl.lab.etn.com	Creating Control Contr	ale new policy ale new policy Remove target nodes fo/from the s y selected policy y selected policy from selection Name vxrail-simu mbt lab eln com	elected policy

Figure 113. Policy Configured for the VxRail Cluster

Shutdown action is configured. Select the action and click on "test selected action" to trigger the action. It simulates a power event and starts the cluster shutdown action.

F:T-N Intell	ligent Power [®] Manager		Logout 'admin' Help &
Views 🔍 🖉	Actions / Events		Create new action
Views Node List Type: 'Cluster' Type: 'UPS' Over Source	Cluster shutdown Action type: Cluster shutdown Events List. Power Failure Event Source: VxRail Protection Policy	The cluster larget: vxrail-simu.mbLlab.etn.com Critical VMs: - None - VM shuddown timeout (s): 20 VM migration timeout (s): 20	Copy selected action Copy selected action Copy Test selected action Copy Test selected action
Node Map Events Logs Events List Wevents Calendar Management	Event Log Action type: Event Log Event Lust: Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms Event Source: remove	Message: (Message)	Show Inactive Actions Show Simplified Action View CE Edit event rules
Modes Settings	Notification Action type Notification Events List Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms Event Source: remove	Message: (Message)	
Actions / Events			

Figure 114. Action Configured for the VxRail Cluster

1 NOTE

For more details about the VxRail Cluster shutdown scenario, see "Cluster Shutdown for Dell/EMC VxRail" on page 50.

Execution Logs for VxRail Cluster Shutdown

After a cluster shutdown, execution logs are available directly from the Eaton Gigabit Network Card:

Card Menu/System logs/Download System logs/File name: System

e Home	Eaton Gigabit Network C Demo card in		oom#1	admin <i>(local)</i> Log out	Status High efficiency mode Protection: communicati	Battery 16h39	13 Alarms
0	System information	Resources	System logs	Administration	Commissioning		
Meters	System logs						
çi çi Controls	Click on download butto	n to choose system	n log files				
Controls			Downlo	oad system logs			
rotection							
Sensors							
X Card							

Figure 115. Download System Logs Window

Download System log files		
Log File name		
Update	ఛ	
Account	ఫ	
Session	ఫ	
System	ఫ	
	Close	

Figure 116. System Log Files Window

From the CSV file downloaded, these logs track the success of the cluster shutdown action.

Date Time(UTC)	Facility	Priority	Application	Message	User
2019-10-17T15:09:3:	liocal4	info	protection	Start execution of script "Custom Shutdown Procedure". (0984d3f3-585f-56ec-abd6-b9c0f39af590)	system
2019-10-17T15:09:4:	local4	info	logmessage	VxRail system is Healthy	system
2019-10-17T15:10:5	local4	notice	logmessage	VxRail is shutting-down with request c5d230cb-421e-4baa-b1bc-e5a0ab63ea1b	system
2019-10-17T15:11:54	local4	notice	logmessage	VxRail shutdown completed	system
2019-10-17T15:11:54	local4	info	protection	Execution of script "Custom Shutdown Procedure" succeeded. (0984d3f3-585f-56ec-abd6-b9c0f39af590)	system

Figure 117. Sample CSV File

Eaton Solutions for Microsoft

For Microsoft, Eaton IPM provides two solution architectures that are illustrated in Figure 118 and Figure 119. These solutions require Eaton IPP Windows. Refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide* for more information.

Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution

The standalone hypervisor and local solution architecture for Microsoft is illustrated in Figure 118.



Figure 118. Eaton IPP Running on Hyper-V to Protect Hyper-V

Multiple Hypervisor and Remote Solution

For multiple hypervisor hosts, it is possible to manage shutdown through IPM by using System Center Virtual Machine Manager (SCVMM) or by using Hyper-V. This solution is ideal for large infrastructures working through an SCVMM server (see Figure 119).

This solution provides following feature:

• Hyper-V/Hyper-V server remote maintenance to trigger VM live migration.



For more information, refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide*.



Figure 119. Eaton IPM Connected to SCVMM to Protect Microsoft Virtual Infrastructure

Prerequisites

1

The virtualization module requires the following prerequisites:

- The Powershell Snap-in for Microsoft SCVMM. Either install the VMM console on the machine hosting Eaton IPM, or install Eaton IPM on the machine hosting SCVMM.
- The server hosting Eaton IPM must be on the same Windows Domain as the SCVMM Server.
- The server hosting Eaton IPM must enable the execution of third party scripts on the local machine (minimum access "Remote Signed," for example, Set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned).

Figure 120 illustrates the parameters that display for an example configuration. To save settings, click **Save** when the fields are updated.

NOTE When configuring the Login Username and Password, we recommend using the Eaton IPM Web interface through https. Using http is also possible, but the password is sent to the local or remote server in clear. In both cases, the encrypted password is stored in Eaton IPM and never again sent on the Client side.

🗵 Administrator: Windows PowerShell - Virtual Machine Manager	
PS C:\Windows\system32> set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSi	gned
Execution Policy Change The execution policy helps protect you from scripts of Changing the execution policy might expose you to the in the about_Execution_Policies help topic. Do you we policy? [Y] Yes [N] No [S] Suspend [?] Help (default is " PS C:\Windows\system32> get-ExecutionPolicy -L	e security risks described ant to change the execution
Scope	ExecutionPolicy
MachinePolicy UserPolicy Process CurrentUser LocalMachine	Undefined Undefined Undefined Undefined RemoteSigned
PS C:\Windows\system32>	

Figure 120. Windows PowerShell - Virtual Machine Manager

Adding an SCVMM Manager

Refer to the Eaton IPM Interoperability List for Microsoft SCVMM / Windows compatibility:

- **NOTE** SCVMM connectors are no longer available in IPM 1.60. SCVMM connector configuration will still work after an upgrade but will not be configurable, it is replaced by the new MS Hyper-V Connector.
 - Eaton Operating System Compatibility List

To add a new Microsoft SCVMM (see Figure 121):

- 1. From the Add a Connector dialog, select Microsoft SCVMM from the Virtualization drop-down list. A second Add a connector dialog displays for your product connector selection.
- 2. Add identification information for the selected connector (see Figure 97):
 - Product: Microsoft SCVMM (already selected in the drop-down list)
 - · Hostname or IP address: Type Microsoft SCVMM Hostname or IP address
- 3. Click Save after the fields are updated.

Add a connector		×
Product:	Microsoft SCVMM	~
Hostname or IP address:		
Save	Cancel	

Figure 121. Add Microsoft SCVMM

Adding a Microsoft Hyper-V/Server Connector

Create Microsoft connector

1. Select the Infrastructure connector and click on Add



Figure 122. Select Infrastructure connector

- 2. Select Microsoft Hyper-V/Server
- 3. Configure it properly (for details, check the section Configure Microsoft Server authentication.

Product:	Microsoft Hyper-V / Se 💌
Hostname or IP address:	
Port:	5985 (default)
Username:	Administrator@MBT.LAB.
Password:	••••••

Figure 123. Select Microsoft Hyper-V/Server

4. Check that the communication is Ok

liews		Infrastructure Connectors			
Views		Hostname or IP address 🔺	Plugin State	Connectio	Product
	Application virtuelle'	Product: Microsoft Hyper-V / Server (1 Item)			
Type : Y	Cluster' Hyperviseur' Aachine virtuelle' Serveur' Storage'			Ø	Microsoft Hyper-V / Server
Settings Settings Settings Settings Settings Auto Disco Actions / Ex	rade on Policies very				
Clinfrastructu Clinfrastructu Clinfrastructu System Clinfrastructu System Log Clinfrastructu					

Figure 124. Check Server Communication

Display Data

Views 🔍 🥹	Node List							
G 🔁 Views	Туре	Status	Name 🔺	IP address	Description	Class	Location	Contact
	1	0	SRV25		Microsoft Hyper-V Server 2012 R2	Microsoft Server		
Events Logs		Ø	ups01.mbt.lab.etn.com	10.130.32	Eaton 9PX 8000i	UPS RFC1628 / SNMP	MBT Lab	Aurelien
🖃 😋 Management		0	vm-pli-srv25		Virtual Machine	Microsoft Virtual Mac	srv25.mk	
Nodes Settings Nodes Upgrade		0	VM01		Virtual Machine	Microsoft Virtual Mac	srv25.mk	
Configuration Policies		0	VM02		Virtual Machine	Microsoft Virtual Mac	srv25.mk	
🖃 🔂 Settings		0	VM03		Virtual Machine	Microsoft Virtual Mac	srv25.mk	
Auto Discovery Actions / Events Infrastructure Connectors System Log Subser List								

Figure 125. Node List Data Display

Configure Microsoft server authentication Server Side

Configure Prerequisites

IPM is able to connect to the Microsoft server with two authentication configurations but requires some prerequisites:

WinRM service must be enabled:

winrm quickconfig

WinRM service AllowUnencrypted must be "true":

winrm set winrm/config/service '@{AllowUnencrypted="true"}'

Or remotely:

winrm set winrm/config/service/auth '@{Basic="true"}'

Kerberos Authentication

The default configuration is shown in Figure 126, there is no need to modify it.

<pre>C:\Users\Administrator.MBT>winrm get winrm/config/service Service RootSDDL = 0:NSG:BAD:P(A;;GA;;;BA)(A;;GR;;;IU)S:P(AU;FA;GA;;;WD)(AU;SA;GXGW;;;WD) MaxConcurrentOperationsPerUser = 1500 EnumerationTimeoutms = 240000 MaxConnections = 300 MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP = 5985 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>	Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe			×
<pre>Service RootSDDL = 0:NSG:BAD:P(A;;GA;;;BA)(A;;GR;;;IU)S:P(AU;FA;GA;;;WD)(AU;SA;GXGW;;;WD) MaxConcurrentOperations = 4294967295 MaxConcurrentOperationsPerUser = 1500 EnumerationTimeoutms = 240000 MaxConnections = 300 MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>	C:\Ilsers\Administrator MRTswinrm get winrm/config/service			^
<pre>RootSDDL = 0:NSG:BAD:P(A;;GA;;;BA)(A;;GR;;;IU)S:P(AU;FA;GA;;;WD)(AU;SA;GXGW;;;WD) MaxConcurrentOperationsPerUser = 1500 EnumerationTimeoutms = 240000 MaxConnections = 300 MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * IPv6Filter = * IPv6Filter = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>				
<pre>MaxConcurrentOperations = 4294967295 MaxConcurrentOperationsPerUser = 1500 EnumerationTimeoutms = 240000 MaxPocketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>	그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그	A: GXG	J WD'	
<pre>MaxConcurrentOperationsPerUser = 1500 EnumerationTimeoutms = 240000 MaxConnections = 300 MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>		, ontai	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
EnumerationTimeoutms = 240000 MaxConnections = 300 MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP = 5986 IPv4Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
<pre>MaxConnections = 300 MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * IPv6Filter = * IPv6Filter = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>				
<pre>MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120 AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false ChtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>				
AllowUnencrypted = false Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
Auth Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
Basic = false Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
<pre>Kerberos = true Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>				
<pre>Negotiate = true Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true</pre>				
Certificate = false CredSSP = false CbHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTP5 = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
CredSSP = false CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
DefaultPorts HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
HTTP = 5985 HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
HTTPS = 5986 IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
IPv4Filter = * IPv6Filter = * EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true	IPv6Filter = *			
EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true	EnableCompatibilitvHttpListener = false			
CertificateThumbprint AllowRemoteAccess = true				
AllowRemoteAccess = true				
C:\Users\Administrator.MBT>_				
	C:\Users\Administrator.MBT>			

Figure 126. Kerberos Authentication Default Configuration

Basic Authentication

To allow the basic authentication you need to change the "auth" parameters:

winrm set winrm/config/service/auth '@{Basic="true"}'

Administrator: Windows PowerShell
<pre>Administrator. Windows PowerShell PS C: Vlscers Administrator. MET) vinrn get vinrn/config FM ScIncelopeSizekh = 8192 MacSincelopeSizekh = 818 MacSincelopeSizekh = 8128 Ma</pre>
MaxShellsPerUser = 30 PS_C:\Users\Administrator.MBT>

Figure 127. Basic Authentication Parameters

Client side (IPM hosted server)

Kerberos Authentication - Windows server:

- Configure the connector with the domain name e.g. "Administrator@DOMAIN.COM"
- The domain name must be in uppercase.
- The IPM will create a file named "krb5.conf" in "% %/IntelligentPowerManager/emc4j/etc/"

Virtual appliance

Modify the file "/etc/krb5.conf" as in Figure 128.



vi / <u>etc/krb5.conf</u>	
[libdefaults]	
default_realm = DOMAIN.COM	
[realms]	
DOMAIN.COM = {	
kdc = kerberos.DOMAIN.COM	
admin_server = kerberos.DOMAIN.COM	

Figure 128. Virtual Appliance Configuration

Eaton Solutions for Citrix

For Citrix, Eaton IPM provides two solution architectures that are illustrated in Figure 129 and Figure 130. These solutions require Eaton IPP Linux. Refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide* for more information.

Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution

The standalone hypervisor and local solution architecture for Citrix is illustrated in Figure 129.



Figure 129. Eaton IPP Running on Citrix XenServer

Multiple Hypervisor and Remote Solution

For multiple hypervisor hosts, it is possible to manage shutdown through IPM by using System Center Virtual Machine Manager (SCVMM). This solution is ideal for large infrastructures working through XenCenter.

This solution is integrated into Eaton IPM and provides the following features:

- XenServer remote maintenance to trigger VM XenMotion
- XenServer remote shutdown



Figure 130. Eaton IPM Connected to XenServers (Triggers XenMotion and Eaton IPP Running on XenServer Infrastructure)

Figure 131 describes the recommended approach to protect your Citrix infrastructure. The latest Citrix infrastructure connector allows you to define configuration policies and use them in advanced events and actions schemes to address all your needs for business continuity. You can now install IPP on one IPM instead of installing it on each server.



Figure 131. Eaton IPM Connected To XenServer to protect the XenServers

Prerequisites

The virtualization module requires the following prerequisites:

- XenCenter must be installed to manage the XenServers.
- To provide the VM graceful shutdown, you must install Xen tools on each VM.

Adding a Citrix XenServer Hypervisor List

To add a new Citrix XenServer List:

- 1. From the Add a Connector dialog, select Citrix XenServer from the Virtualization drop-down list. A second Add a connector dialog displays for your product connector selection.
- 2. Add identification information for the selected connector (see Figure 132):
 - Product: Citrix XenServer is already selected in the drop-down list
 - · Hostname or IP address: Type Citrix XenServer Hostname or IP address
 - Username: Type Citrix XenServer Administrator Username
 - Password: Type Citrix XenServer Administrator Password
- 3. Click **Save** after the fields are updated.

Product:	Citrix XenServer	~
Hostname or IP address:	100 - 30 - 30 - 3	
Username:	root	
Password:		

Figure 132. Add Citrix XenServer

Adding a XenCenter

Because Citrix XenCenter is a Client and not a Manager, you can install a plug-in on the system where XenCenter is installed (see Figure 133). This plug-in allows you to use Eaton IPM in XenCenter.

To add a new XenCenter:

- 1. From the Add a Connector dialog, select Citrix XenCenter from the Virtualization drop-down list. A second Add a connector dialog displays for your product connector selection.
- 1. Add identification information for the selected connector (see Figure 132):
 - Product: Citrix XenCenter is already selected in the drop-down list
 - XenCenter Plugin: Select the checkbox to use Eaton IPM in XenCenter
- 2. Click Save after the fields are updated.

Add a connector		1
Product:	Citrix XenCenter	~
XenCenter Plugin:		-
Save	Cancel	

Figure 133. Add Citrix XenCenter

Eaton Solution for Red Hat

For Red Hat®, the Eaton IPM provides the solution architecture illustrated in Figure 134. This solution requires Eaton IPP Windows.

This solution provides the following feature:

· Provides graceful shutdown for KVM with Eaton IPP installed on each KVM system

0	NOTE	For more information, refer to the <i>Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide</i> .
---	------	--



Figure 134. Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution



NOTE For more information, refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide.*

Eaton Solutions for OpenSource Xen

For OpenSource Xen, the Eaton IPM provides a solution architecture that is illustrated in Figure 135. This solution requires Eaton IPP Windows. Refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide* for more information.

Standalone Hypervisor and Local Solution

For standalone hypervisor hosts, it is possible to manage shutdown through IPP installed on each Xen system. This solution is ideal for large infrastructures working through XenCenter.

This solution provides the following feature:

· Provides graceful shutdown for Xen with Eaton IPP installed on each Xen system



NOTE For more information, refer to the *Eaton Intelligent Power Protector (IPP) User's Guide*.



Figure 135. Hypervisor and Local Solution

Eaton Solutions for Nutanix

IPM Nutanix connector allows to connect to one Nutanix unit : Prism Central or Prism Element.

In this integration, the scope is to protect the User Virtual Machines or the entire cluster from power events.

Eaton IPM is set up to provide graceful shut down of the User Virtual Machines or to shutdown the cluster.

Eaton IPM uses a navigation panel to simplify the connection of IPM to the Nutanix infrastructure.

To create a Nutanix connector, the user only needs to provide the network address (or FQDN) of the Nutanix box and a valid login/password pair for the authentication. Once the connector is successfully created, a Nutanix node is created in IPM.

As soon as the connection is established, all clusters and all User Virtual Machines (UVM) are retrieved from the Nutanix box to be displayed in IPM as Cluster or Virtual Machine nodes.

"Configuration policies" and "advanced events and actions" features of IPM can be configured to ensure the protection of Nutanix environment, in case of a power or environmental event. Two types of policies are available:

- **Cluster shutdown**: The clusters are now monitored, and it's possible (from IPM) to perform a graceful shutdown.
- VM management: The UVM nodes are now monitored and IPM provides the ability to apply the following actions: On, Off, Suspend, guest shutdown on each individual UVM.

Hypervisor Summary		Cluster wide Controller IOPS	0.0PS	Health				Critical Alerts	
	Nutanix 20160217		5m 200pm		•				
Sorage Summary		Cluster wide Controller IO B/W	0.45ps	Hunte		• •	• 2		
14.65 TIB PREE PHYSICAL 1	135.12 GB 135.12 GB 135.12 GB 14.28 TB) Sen 200em	VMs Disks	200	••	••		No Aserta
M Summery		Chuster wide Cortroller Latency	0.ms	Data Resilie	ncy Status			Warning Alerts	
333 web	Aveilability Best Effort 0 07 293 0 0n 40 6 Suppend. 0 • Pausnd 0	5.M +== 			OK	c			Yeu Alerta
lentware Summary		Cluster CPU Usage	Cluster Memory Usage		Data Restlency			Info Alerta	Evens
4 1	NX-3050	2.34	28.13%					No Alerts	62
HOSTS BLOCK	MODEL	OF 190 43 GHz	OF 0.58 TIB	e Rebuild	cabacity available		YES		Cast event few seconds a

Nutanix DashBoard

Figure 136. Infrastructure Connector Screen

Create Nutanix connector

1. From the left side navigation panel, select Infrastructure Connectors. Once you have selected Infrastructure Connectors a new screen will open. At the top right side of the page, click on Add a Connector.

F.T. Intelligent P	ower [⊛] Manager	• Logout 'admin' • Help 📽	3
Views Views Views Type: Ambiance meter' Type: Type: Viewsor' Type: Type: Viewsor' Type: PDU' Type: Srove' Type: STS' Type: UPS'	Infrastructure Connectors Hostname or IP address _ Product: Dell/E Add a connector IP roduct: Nell/E Product: Nell/E Product: VHvar IP roduct: VHvar IP roduct: VHvar IP roduct: VHvar IP roduct: VHvar Save VMare ESX/ESXI Microsoft Hyper-V / Server		
Type: Virtual application' Type: Virtual machine' Prover Source Landon Map Events Logs Events Laist Whotes Settings Nodes Settings Nodes Settings Nodes Settings Nodes Settings Configuration Policies	Nutanix Storage NetApp Storage Cisco UCS Manager HP OneView Dell/EMC VxRail		
Settings Auto Discovery Auto Discovery Actions / Events Studdown Infrastructure Connectors System Log User List			

Figure 137. Add Connector Screen

- 2. Select Nutanix as shown on the screen shot directly above.
- 3. Configure it with host name, user name and a password of the Nutanix system.

Product:	Nutanix
Hostname or IP address:	1
Port:	9440 (default)
Username:	admin
Password:	Maria a

Figure 138. Add Connector User Name/Password

4. Check that the communication is Ok.

F:T•N Intel	ligent Power® Manager	Logout 'admin' Help d
Views 🧠 🔅	Infrastructure Connectors	Add a connector
C Views	Hostname or IP address a Plu Con Product	C Edit commicles
Type : 'Cluster'	Product: Nutanix Prism Central / Cluster (1 Item)	Ca Remove connector
Type : 1PM Type : Server' Type : Virtual machine'	Nutanix Prism Central / Cluster	(@ ¹ Ubgrade connector
Events Logs Events List Events Calendar Modesement Nodes Settings Nodes Upgrade		
Configuration Policies		
Infrastructure Connectors System Log User List		

Figure 139. Communication Check

Display Nutanix Clusters and UVM Data

Select the Node List panel and create a filter by type, you will see the same list of VMs in the "Virtual Machine" filter that you see on the Nutanix UI.

Intell	igent	Pow	/er®	Man	ager		ہ۔ ہ	• Logout • Help 🛃	'admin'		1
Views	Node Lis	t					0	Selectio	an view	5	
Ulews	T S		- 0	IP ad	Class Nutanix Cluster	Location	u	Informat	lion		
Type : Cluster Type : IPM' Type : Server' Type : Virtual machine' """ Events Logs Events Calendar Management								O BI	Serial number Class Location	04	3f- i0e- i7a- 000- 000 anix
Nodes Settings								Status Power S			(=) (+)
Settings								Events	ource	c	
Actions / Events								Status	Date	Message	
Infrastructure Connectors System								0	23/03/2018-9 32 5 16/03/2018-2 47 4	Communication wit	î
🔲 Log 🚮 User List								0	16/03/2018-2:33:3	Communication wit	
								0	16/03/2018-2:24.1	Communication wit	
								0	16/03/2018-1:57:1	Communication wit	
								0	16/03/2018-1.45.5	Communication wit	
	14 4	Page 1	of 1	PL	2 100 × ite	ms per page Display	ing 1 - 1 of 1	-			
🕑 OK: 5 🚯 Warni			ritical: 0	1	O Unknown: 0			- 9:32:55	am - 10.16.0.45 - und	efined	

Figure 140. Node List Cluster Filter

Description Nations visual network Nations visual network	Licotori Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi Custerfreebbosi	Context	UN	brianuation VM-100 Decomption Percentation Service Location Status Connection state	Listerio uni al achieve 0050:100estre NAtariu Visital recime OuterResBlock
Nations visual moderne Nations visual moderne	OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox OuterRealbox			Description P address Servir number Cates Location Status Connection state	6050c108eb9e Nidanix vidual machine ClusterResBlock
Natario visual nachter Natario visual nachter	CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook CusterRealBook			Description P address Servir number Cates Location Status Connection state	6050c108eb9e Nidanix vidual machine ClusterResBlock
Nutures vehal machine Instancis vehal machine Nutures vehal machine	CurterRealBox OuterRealBox OuterRealBox OuterRealBox OuterRealBox OuterRealBox OuterRealBox OuterRealBox			P address Serial number Class Location Status Connection state	8650c108ek8e Nutarix virtual nachine ClusterResBlock
Natives visual machine Natives visual machine	CusterRealbook OusterRealbook OusterRealbook OusterRealbook OusterRealbook OusterRealbook OusterRealbook			Senar Class Location Status Connection state	Nuterix virtuel reachine OunterReaBlock
Nutricis vehical mochine Nutricis vehical mochine Nutricis vehical mochine Nutricis vehical mochine Nutricis vehical mochine Nutricis vehical mochine Nutricis vehical mochine	OusterRealBook OusterRealBook OusterRealBook OusterRealBook OusterRealBook OusterRealBook			Class Location Status Connection state	Nutarix virtual machine OusterRexBlock
Nutanio: vetual nachine Nutanio: vetual nachine Nutanio: vetual nachine Nutanio: vetual nachine Nutanio: vetual nachine Nutanio: vetual nachine	OuterReaBlock OuterReaBlock OuterReaBlock OuterReaBlock OuterReaBlock			Location Status Connection state	-
Nutarix vitual machine Nutarix vitual machine Nutarix vitual machine Nutarix vitual machine Nutarix vitual machine	OusterReaBlock OusterReaBlock OusterReaBlock OusterReaBlock			Connection state	
Nutaria: virtual machine Nutaria: virtual machine Nutaria: virtual machine Nutaria: virtual machine	OusterReaBlock OusterReaBlock OusterReaBlock			and and a state of the	
Nutanix virtual machine Nutanix virtual machine Nutanix virtual machine	OusterRealBlock OusterRealBlock			and and a state of the	O Connected
Nutanic virtual machine Nutanic virtual machine	Ouster/RealBlock			Power state	Powered On Not running
Nutariic virtual machine				Tools running state	
				Power Source	
At family of the later black	Cluster#eatBlock			Events	a -
PAGENCE VETURE INSCRIME	OusterRealBlock			Status Date	Message
Nutarix vitual machine	Outler/RealDlock			29/05/2016-14 28:42	Communication restored
Nutanic virtual machine	OuterRealBlock			 2468/2016-14/20/41 	Connunication with devic
Nutanic vidual machine	OusterRealBlock				
Nutanix virtual machine	OuterRealBlock				
Nutariix virtual machine	ClusterRealElock				
Nutanix vitual machine	OusterRealBlock				
Nutanix vitual mechine	Ouster/ReadBlock				
Nutariis virtual machine	OutlerRealBlock				
Nutario: virtual machine	OuterRealBlock				
Nutanic virtual machine	OunterRealBock				
Rubanix vidual machine	CusterRealDock				
Nutanix vitual mechine	OusterRes/Block				
	Nutaria vitual nachrine Nutaria vitual machrine Nutaria vitual machrine	Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook Natrix visal inscrine Outerfeelbook	Nutrice visual nochrine Ourishmealbox Native visual nochrine Ourishmealbox	Marxiv visual mochne Outerfinat@ock Narxiv visual mochne Outerfinat@ock	Mare: Outerheatbox Mare: Valentinetbox Mare: Valentinetbox

Figure 141. Node List VM Filter

erview - Table	~ 🗢 · (N					2 ? ~ \$ ~ + Create VM	_
794								C Include Contro	olier VMs · 1=10 of 329	(filtered from 333) · · · >	• 🗢 • Search in tab	ole Q
VM NAME	HOST	IP ADDRESSES	CORES	MEMORY CAPACITY	PROVISIONED STORAGE	USED STORAGE	CPU USAGE	CONTROLLER READ	CONTROLLER WRITE	CONTROLLER ID BANDWIDTH	CONTROLLER AVS ID LATENCY	BACKUP AN.
VM-101	NTNX-Bio	ck-1A 10.13	4	6 G 8	20 G/B	3.75 GiB	0.01%					Yes
VM102	NTNX-BIO	ck-1-D 10.13	4	6 GiB	20 GiB	3.76 GiB	0.02%					Yes
VM-103	NTNX-Blo	ck-1-C 10.13	4	6 Gi8	20 GiB	3.76 GiB	0.02%					Yes
VM104	NTNX-Blo	ck-1-8 10.13	4	6 G/8	20 GIB	3.76 GIB	0.02%					Yes
VM105	NTNX-Bio	ck-1-D 10.13	4	6 G 8	20 GIB	3.75 GIB	0.02%		-	-		Yes
VM-106	NTNK-Bio	ck-1-A 10.13	4	6 G 8	20 GIB	3.76 GiB	0.02%					Yes
VM107	NTNX-Blo	ck-1-C 10.13	4	6 G/8	20 GIB	3.75 Gi8	0.02%					Yes
VM108	NTNX-Blo	ck-1-8 10.13	4	6 G 8	20 GIB	3.75 GIB	0.02%		-			Yes
VM-109	NTNX-Bio	ck-1-8 10.13	4	6 G 8	20 G/B	3.75 GIB	0.02%		-			Yes
VM-110	NTNK-BIO	ck-1-D 10.13	4	6 GiB	20 GiB	3.76 GiB	0.02%					Yes
				Performance Summ	ary					All VM Tasks		
lotal VMs	333 01 0 40 01 0 293 0 0	Cluster-wide CPU Usage		Performance Summ	ary	~~				All VM Tesks	2.35% o	rf 190.43 GHz
lotal VMs 7M State Powered O Powered Of Suspender		372%	~	Performance Summ	δry	~ ^					235% o	rf 190.43 GHz
Total VMS VM State Powered Or Powered Of Suspender Total Provisioned vCPU	00 0 40 01 0 293 0 0	3726	 200pm	Performance Summ	ary	~~	100pm			All VM Tesks		
Total VMs VM State Powered O Powered O Powered O Suspender Total Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU	0n @ 40 0 293 1348	372%		Performance Summ	ary	~_^	^ 100pm					11 190.43 GHz
VXI SUMMARY Total VMS VM State Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU Total Reserved Memory Total Reserved Memory	1348 0 Hz	3.72% Cluster-wide Memory Use		Performance Summ	ery	~_^						
Total VMS VM State Powered Of Supender Total Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU Total Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	Cluster-wide Memory Use 28/05		Performance Summ	ery		100pm					
Iosal VMs VM State Powered Of Superied Total Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU Total Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	3228 Cluster-wide Memory Use 28109- Cluster-wide Controller II	ige Q-00pm	Performance Summ	ery					200pm		
Iotal VMs M State Powered Of Suspender Otal Provisioned vCPU Iotal Reserved CPU Iotal Reserved CPU Iotal Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	3.22% Cluster-wide Memory Use 20.0%	ige Q-00pm	Performance Summ	ary					200pm		% of 0.98 TiB
Iotal VMs M State Powered Of Suspender Otal Provisioned vCPU Iotal Reserved CPU Iotal Reserved CPU Iotal Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	328 Cluster-wide Memory Use 280% Cluster-wide Controller N 6005	ige 200pm 3PS	Performance Summ	ary		tööpn			2.00pm		% of 0.98 TiB
Iosal VMs VM State Powered Of Superied Total Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU Total Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	3224 Cluster-wide Memory Use 283N Cluster-wide Controller II 6005 Cluster-wide Controller II	nge 1200pm DPS 1200pm		ery					200pm		% of 0.98 TiB
Iosal VMs VM State Powered Of Superied Total Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU Total Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	328 Cluster-wide Memory Use 2015 Cluster-wide Controller II 6.005	nge 1200pm DPS 1200pm		ery		tööpn			2.00pm		5 of 0.98 TiB 0 IOPS
Total VMS VM State Powered Of Supender Total Provisioned vCPU Total Reserved CPU Total Provisioned Memory	0 H2 1.99 TIB	3224 Cluster-wide Memory Use 283N Cluster-wide Controller II 6005 Cluster-wide Controller II	nge 1200pm DPS 1200pm		ary		tööpn			2.00pm		5 of 0.98 TiB 0 IOPS

Figure 142. Node List VM Filter Nutanix

Configure Nutanix Actions

Before you configure a Nutanix action, you should become familiar with creating actions in IPM by reading the section Advanced events and actions.

Main features for Nutanix:

- Cluster shutdown: possibility to perform graceful shutdown.
- **VM power action**: The UVM nodes are now monitored and IPM provides the ability to apply the following actions: On, Off, Suspend, guest shutdown on each individual UVM.

dit action				8	
Action active:	V				
Action name*:	shutdown				
Events List*:	List of events which will trigger this action				
Event Source:	Any source				
Action type":	Cluster shutdown	n		~	
Action Settings:	Name	Value			
	The cluster ta	BizDev0203	0		
	Critical VMs	crit vms	0		
	VM shutdown	30	0		
	VM migration	120	0		
	Sav	e Cancel			

Figure 143. Cluster Shutdown

Ø				
NutanixStartVM				
List of events which will trigger this action				
Any source				
VM power actio	n (stop/start)		~	
Name	Value			
Power comma	Power ON	1		
The ∨M target*	VM01 (AHV01)	0		
Shutdown gue	0	Ø		
	NutanixStartVM List of events w Any source VM power action Name Power comma The VM target* Shutdown gue	NutanixStartVM List of events which will trigger this action Any source VM power action (stop/start)	NutanixStartVM List of events which will trigger this action Any source VM power action (stop/start) Name Value Power comma Power ON The VM target* VM01 (AHV01) Shutdown gue 0	

Figure 144. VM Power Actions

Edit action		Recipient recipient meen	RGLCOID)	×	
Action active:	V				
Action name*:	NutanixStopVM				
Events List*:	List of events which will trigger this action				
Event Source:	Any source				
Action type*:	VM power acti	on (stop/start)		~	
Action Settings:	Name	Value	1 1		
	Power comma	Power OFF	0		
	The VM target*	VM01 (AHV01)	1		
	Shutdown gue.	0	0		
	Se	Cancel			

Figure 145. Configure Start and Stop Action
Eaton Solutions for OpenStack

IPM integrates infrastructure connector for OpenStack users. This connector brings the following new features:

- Supervise the following OpenStack components:
 - Physical hosts,
 - Virtual machines (on specific host),
 - Storage hosts,
 - Storage Volumes;
- Trigger the following actions on Power or Environmental events:
 - Virtual Machines Management through Nova (move, shutdown and start)
 - Storage volumes Migration through Cinder.



NOTE This infrastructure connector is available only to users having a GOLD license.

Create an OpenStack Connector

- 1. Go to "System" panel.
- 2. Enable the "Infrastructure Connectors" module.
- 3. Go to the "Infrastructure Connectors" panel.
- 4. Add a connector and select "OpenStack" as product type.

F:T.N Intel	ligent Power [®] Manager		• La • Ma	
	Infrastructure Connectors			Calification convector
Vens	Hostname or (Pladores +	Plugin State Connection St., Product		CP100
2. Stock Map				6
Events Logs				All free produce
Events Calendar				A company and a command
Catalogueses Construction Construction				
		Add a connector	×	
		Product: OpenStack		
		Hostname or IP address:		
		Secured protocol:		
		Port: 35357 (default)		
		Usemame: admin		
		Pastavord:		
		Project: admin		
		Sant Cancel		

Figure 146. Add Connector Panel

5. Click on save.

Add a connector	×
Product:	OpenStack 💌
Hostname or IP address:	
Secured protocol:	
Port:	35357 (default)
Username:	admin
Password:	•••••
Project:	admin
Save	Cancel

Figure 147. Save Connector

6. After the initialization delay, you should see the green icon telling you that the communication is established.

Views III (0)	infrastructure Connectors	Add a connector
Views	Hostvane or IP address + Plugin State Connection St. Product	(I till connector
^B _n Node Map	/ Product: OpenStack (1 Item)	Confidence connector
Events Logs	O OpenStace	jäj Tast studmise
Events Calendar		C Theorem commenter
Configuration Policies Configuration Conf		C Cryster Stateteen Prilog
Pinfrastructure Connectors System Log Suser Lat		

Figure 148. Communication Confirmation

7. You can go now check the Node List and see the new nodes that are appearing.

F:T·N	Intel	ligent F	ower*	Manager					- Help		
Views	et (0	Node List						0	Selection view		(19) (
d 🔁 Views		Type	Status	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Les	Information		
Type Hyper			0	veQ	OpenStack volume available for 'nova'	cinder04 mbt.lati.etn.com@h/mdriver-1			O nova06		
Type Wat			0	5.0v	OpenStack Instance	nova05			U HOVADO	0	
Type : PDU			0	val	OpenStack volume available for 'nova'	cinder03 mbt lab etn.com@lvmdriver-1			De	recription Mem	k hypervisor (QEMU v2002000) - 1536/3953Mb - Disk: 2/1968Gb - vCPU 2/2
Type: Stora			0	Project-admin02	OpenStack instance	hova06			10.0	address	VCPO, 20
Type : Vitual		10	0	Project-demo@1	OpenStack instance	neva05				rial mber	nova06
Type Volume "If Type Volume "If Event Logs Event Logs Management Management Monose Upgrade Confloces Upgrade Confloces Upgrade Confloces Opgrade	5e'		0	neva06	OpenStack Hypervisor (OEMU v29029				Ct	***	OpenStack hypervisor
			0	vsB.	OpenStack volume available for 'hova'	carder03.mbt.lab.etn.com@hmdriver-1			Status		
			0	1014	OpenStack volume available for 'nova'	cinder04.mbt.lab.etn.com@kmdrkrer-1			Power state		O Powered On
	e	10	0	Top10Instance	OpenStack instance	Hova06			Power Source		
			0	209	OpenStack volume available for 'hova'	cinder03.mbt.lab.etn.com@lvmbriver-1			Events		
			0	cinder03 mbt.lab.etn.com@fvmdriver-1	OpenStack storage				Status Date		Message
			0	neva05	OpenStack hypervisor (QEMU v20020					016-10-32-25 am	Communication restored
			0	cinder04 mbt lab ein com@lvindriver-1	OpenStack storage				0 27/05/2	2016-10:32:25 am	Communication with devi
Actions / Events			0	neva04	OpenStack hypervisor (GEMU v29020	controller02.mbil.lab.efe.com					
Finit astructure Co	onnectors	6	0	pdu18.mbt.lab.etn.com / id1	EPDU MA DU (C20 16A 1P)203C13-48.	MET Lab-Com-A01-Rack-04	Test_undefined	D			
@ System		0	0	pdu 16.mbt.lab.etm.com / kt1	EPDU MA DU (C20 18A 1P(20)(C13.4X	MBT Lab-Com-Ad1-Rack-03	Austien	®			
Clog GUber List			0	hips08.mbt.tall.eth.com				ø			
		0	0	pdu18.mbt lab.etn.com / x80	EPDU MA 80 (C20 NA 1P)20xC13.4x.	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-04	Test_undefined	ø			
			0	pdu16.mbt.lab.etm.com / xt0	EPDU MA 00 (C20 164 1P)20XC13 4X	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-03	Aurelen	B			
	8	0	hipe05 mbt.lab.etn.com				ø				
			0	ups04 mbt lab etn com	Eaton SPX 5000	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-04	Aurelen	®			
		1	0	ups03.mbl.lab.etn.com	Eaton SPX 3000	undefined	Aurelen	D			
		8	0	ups02 mbt lab etn.com	Exton 5PX 3000	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-02	Aurelen	ø			
			0	ups01.mbt.lab.etn.com	Eaton SPX 6000	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-01	Austien	0			
		63	0	pdu14 mbt lab etn com	Eaton #POU MA 1P IN IEC309 324 OU	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-05	Aurelen	0			

Figure 149. Node List

8. You can also create a filter and focus on some specific nodes.

H) 0	Node List						0	Selection	view	(10) (
Veva	Type	State	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Lask	Informatio	pa	
Type : Hypenisor	8	0	Instance01	OpenStack instance	nevx05			6 Inc	tance01	
Type IPM	B	0	Project-admini22	OpenStack instance	nova06			0	Description	OperGtack instance
Type: POU	8	0	Project-demo01	OpenStack instance	nova05			1000	Secial	61600ad3-7d59-4e2a-b4ce 19999e3bd15
Type Storage Type UPS	8	0	Top10Instance	OpenStack instance	neva06			V	Class Location	OperStack instance nova0
Type : Virtual machine'								Status		
a Node Map								Connecto	on state	O Connecto
Events Logs Events List								Power sta	de	Provered O
Events Calendar Management								Power Sou	ace	
Phodes Settings								Events		
Nodes Upgrade								Status	Dute	Message
Configuration Policies								0	27/05/2016-10:32:25 am	Communication restored
Settings Auto Discovery								0	27/05/2016-10:32:25 am	Communication with devi
Actions / Events										
Finhastructure Connectors										
P System										
Log										

Figure 150. Node Filter

How-to use the OpenStack feature

Along with the OpenStack connector, some actions are available to manage the IT load behind.

To use and configure those actions, you need to follow the step by step procedure below.

- 1. Set up a configuration policy to define the scope of the future actions.
- 2. Define the events on which your actions will be launched.
- 3. Create the action regarding your needs:
 - a. To shutdown OpenStack instances when the runtime threshold is reached:

Freate new action				
Action active:				
Action name*:	OpenStack VM A	Action		
Events List*:	1 Events Logs: R	Runtime Threshold Reached		
Event Source:	Any source			Ø
Action type*:	VM power action	n (stop/start)		
Action Settings:	Name	Value		
	Power comma	Guest shutdown	Ø	
	The VM target*	VM event source	0	
	Shutdown gue	0	Ø	
	Sat	ve Cancel		

Figure 151. Create Shutdown Action

b. To migrate OpenStack instances when the power is lost:

~

Figure 152. Create Migrate Action

- 4. Similarly, the following actions are also available:
 - a. To start OpenStack instances;
 - b. To migrate OpenStack volumes;
 - c. To shutdown OpenStack Host (only the systems supported by OpenStack).

Eaton Solutions for HPE OneView

IPM integrates infrastructure connector for HPE OneView users. This connector retrieves in IPM all servers managed by one (or several) HPE OneView instance(s). HPE OneView provides the rack where each server is installed and IPM stores it as the location. Thanks to this spatial information, HPE OneView users can trigger the power capping ability of HPE servers on environmental events occurring in their rack.

Create an HPE OneView Connector

- 1. Go to "System" panel.
- 2. Enable the "Infrastructure Connectors" module.
- 3. Go to the "Infrastructure Connectors" panel.
- 4. Add a connector and select "HP OneView" as product type.

T•N Intelligent I	ower® Manager		• Logout 'admin' • Help •
ews	Infrastructure Connectors		Add a connector
Views	Hostname or IP address . Plugin .	Conne Product	1 Edit connector
Node List	Product: Dell/EMC VxF Add a connector	×	Remove connector
Type: 'Cluster'	B Product: Microsoft Hyr Product:	HP OneView	ැනුව Upgrade connector
Type: 'Hypervisor'	Product: Nutanix Prise Hostname or IP address:	Cloud OpenStack	
Type: 'IPP'	B Product: VMware ESXi Usemame:	Virtualization	
Type: 'Server'	B Product: VMware vCer Password:	VMware vCenter VMware ESX/ESXi	
Type: 'UPS'	Save	Microsoft Hyper-V / Server Citrix XenServer Pool	
Type: 'Virtual application'		Nutanix	
Power Source		Storage	
Ball Node Map		NetApp Storage	
Events Logs		Server	
Management		Cisco UCS Manager	
Settings		HP OneView	
		Dell/EMC VxRail	

Figure 153. Add Connector Panel

5. Click on save.

Hostname or IP address	Plugi	Plugin Conne I	Product
⊕ Product: Dell/EMC VxF	Add a connector		3
🕣 Product: Microsoft Hyp	Product:	HP OneView	*
🗄 Product: Nutanix Prisn	Hostname or IP address:	Hostname or I	P address
🕣 Product: VMware E5Xi	Username:	Domain\Admir	nistrator
Product: VMware vCer	Password:		
	Sav	Save Cancel	

Figure 154. Add Connector Save

6. After the initialization delay, you should see the green icon telling that the communication is established.

« Infrastructure Connectors		Adu a convector
Hostnane or P address -	Pugn Sale Connection State Product	(Hit invedu
a Product: HP OneView (1 Item)		Branow corrector
and the second second	O HP CreVew	all fait that we want
		Wippinis correctus
807 w		Divine Transon Pr
**		

Figure 155. Communication Confirmation

How-to Use the HPE OneView Feature

Check for new nodes

Once the HP OneView connector is created and communication is established, the Node List reports the new nodes retrieved from HPE OneView.

						Selection view	(b)
e Status	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Link	Sylomation	
	172.18.6.32	ProLient DL380p Gen8	Flack03				
-		ProLiant DL380p Gen8	Racido				
		ProLiant DL360 Gend	Pack03				ProLient BL460: Oer
	The second se	ProLiant BL450c Gen/9	Rect03			Sarial number	SOHLOEXSR
	Encl2, bay 11	ProLient BL460c Gen9	Reck03			Location	Facil
		ProLant BL45Dc Gen9	Reck03			Status	
		ProLient DL380p Gen8	Reck03			Power Source	
		ProLiant BLASOc Gen/8	Reck03				
-		ProLiant BL450c Geng	Rack03			1. A 10 Aug (1996) (1)	Up002 milt lisb. eth. co Endon SPX 300
		ProLient BL460c Gen9	Rack03			Location	MBT Linb-Com-A01-Rack-0
		ProLiant BL450c Gen9	Raci03			Contact	Aureli 10.130.321
C EncQ, bay		ProLient BL450c Gen9	Reck03			Outlet group	Macter outp
		ProLient BL450c Gen8	Reck03			Link	(
	SRV21-008	ProLient DL360 Gen8	Rack03			Events	8
-		ProLient BL460c Gen9	Reck03			Status Date	Message
	Encli, bey 11	ProLiett EL450c Gen8	Fiaci03				
	Evol2, bey 13	ProLient BL460c Gen/8	Pack03				
		ProLient BL450c Gen8	Reck03				
		ProLiant BL450c Genil	Rack03			-	
		ProLient DL300p Gen8	Rack03				
	Encl2, bay 2	ProLieft BL660c Gen8	Reck03				
	Encill, bay 4	ProLiant BL460c Gen8	Reck03				
	Encl2, bay 5	ProLient BL400c Gen8	Reck03				
	Encil, bay t	ProLiant BL660c Gen9	Rack03				
	D Encl2, bay 4	ProLient BL450c Gen8	Piace03				
		9 9499.000 172188.31 9500.000 9 9500.000 <td>SP(00.000) HsLart DL300, Gen0 Fill HsLart DL300, Gen0 Spice Britisher Spice Spice Britisher Spice<</td> <td>GPR00.000 Peckart D.300 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.000 Peckart D.300 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.000 Peckart D.400 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.0000 Peckart D.400 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.0001 Peckart D.400 (wrb) Red30 GPR</td> <td>G SPA00.000 Huikart EX.300.001 <</td> <td>B SP(N3.008) Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 17218371 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 17218371 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 1500 (lev12 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 1500 (lev11 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 1500 (lev115 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2</td> <td>G SPA00.000 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.01/11 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.01/11 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.000 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.000 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xxx15 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xxx15 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xxx15 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xx15 Peckart D.400 0x04 Peckart</td>	SP(00.000) HsLart DL300, Gen0 Fill HsLart DL300, Gen0 Spice Britisher Spice Spice Britisher Spice<	GPR00.000 Peckart D.300 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.000 Peckart D.300 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.000 Peckart D.400 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.0000 Peckart D.400 (wrb) Red30 GPR00.0001 Peckart D.400 (wrb) Red30 GPR	G SPA00.000 Huikart EX.300.001 <	B SP(N3.008) Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 17218371 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 17218371 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 1500 (lev12 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 1500 (lev11 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2 G 1500 (lev115 Pittar ID.208 (self) Rudd2	G SPA00.000 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.01/11 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.01/11 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.000 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Spa0.000 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xxx15 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xxx15 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xxx15 Peckart D.300 0x04 Peckart G Data.1xx15 Peckart D.400 0x04 Peckart

Figure 156. Node List

Create a filter by location

- 1. In order to focus on one rack, create a filter by location (Right click on Node List >> Create sub view from... >> Select "Location"). The sub-views created will be named according to the rack names provided by HPE OneView. Each sub-view will contain only the servers installed into the corresponding rack.
- 2. Select one of the views created by location.
- 3. In the list of servers, select the ones that have an active power capping feature.
- 4. Right click to create a new configuration policy.

Were Type New: Lid of Obsess Lid of Owess If the Name Number of Descenses If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Number of Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Number of Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Number of Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession If the Number of Obsession<		Configuration publices list			 Sidection v 	elase	
Image: Note desident? Configuration policy rame? Rad/03 Configuration policy rame? Rad/04 Configuration policy rame? Rad/	Heade List Type: Hypervisor Type: Type Type: Type Type: Type Type: Type Type: Server Type: Server	Type Name			(3) (4) (4) (3) (4) (4) (3) (4) (4) (3) (4) (4) (3) (4) (4) (3) (4)		
With the index Configuration poly rank* Accord Virtue Accord Tagget nodes: Said of access in which to apply the configuration poly With Logi Tagget nodes: Said of access in which to apply the configuration poly With Singer Class Net: A class represents a set of parameters characterizing the configuration poly With Singer Configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly With Singer Configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly With Singer Configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly With Singer Configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: With Singer Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: With Singer Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: With Singer Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: With Singer Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: With Singer Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configuration poly settings: Image in the configurating in the configuration poly s	Type Vitual epilotion		Create new policy	×			
	2/10do Mee Entre Lop Efforts List #Events Constant Waragement @Notes Upyware @Notes Upyware @Notes Upyware @Notes Upyware @Adato Datovery Adato Datovery Adato I Events @Notes Upyman Entrestitutes Connectors @System Upg		Target nodes: Set of nodes on which to ap Class list: A class represents a set of p	parameters characterizing the configuration policy			

Figure 157. Create Configuration Policy

(1

NOTE The target nodes are already set from to the previous selection.

5. Set the name to whatever you want, for example, "Rack03"

- 6. Select the class lists "Power Source" and "Runtime thresholds settings" and configure them:
- Timer: 5s;
- Shutdown Duration: 2s;
- Power source: select the UPS powering your rack.

fieres	Configuration policies list						a Selection	e factoria	
Vereil Hode Liel True Hypervisor' Style: YMr True YMr True YMr True YMr True YMr True YMr True YMr	Type: None	List of Ow		List of her	ine .		General		
Type: UP2		Create new policy				×	Setting list f	ton selection	6.6
Type - Vitual machiner		Configuration policy name*:	Rack03				Owsz	Data	Value
Events Logs			bay 6	2.18.6.15, SRV08-008, Encl2	2, bay 1, Encl1, bay 6,	-			
Marageneri Pikoles Settings Chlodes Lippinde		12101020	2 Class: Runtime threshol	ld settings, Power Source					
Configuration Policies		Configuration policy settings.	Cass	Deta	Value	E.R			
Auto Discovery			Runtime threshold settings	Timer	-1 =	1			
Actions / Events			Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Time Linit Remaining Capacity Linit	0 e 50 %	1			
Paynee			Runtime threshold settings	Shublown Duration	120 8	1			
Log			Power Source	Power Source*	ups02 mid-lab e	1			
			Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	'			
			Save	Cancel					
	14 4 Fage1 of1 F N 2 25						to dialey		

Figure 158. Class List Configuration

- 7. When prompted, accept to create a shutdown action.
- 8. In the following dialog:
 - a. choose "Power Capping on Power event" for the action,
 - b. change its type to "power capping"
 - c. set the capping value (W) you want to apply when the event will trigger the action.

At that point, IPM will trigger the power capping at the desired value on all servers of the selected rack in case of a power event from the selected power source.

Configure the power capping on an environmental event

- 1. Create a custom event (Actions / Events > Edit event rules...)
 - a. Name it "Over Temperature"
 - b. Copy the name in the event message field
 - c. Set its severity to "Warning"
 - d. Add a new trigger
 - i. Set the UPS card used as the source of the environmental data.

Events list		Event definition			
∃ Standard	A	Event name*:	Over Temperature		
Information Alarms		Event message:	Over Temperature		
Warning Alarms		Event severity:	(1) Warning		*
Critical Alarms		Event mode:	Trigger if any condition	is satisfied	~
Unknown State Alarms	Rule definition			Condition	
Power Failure	Rule trigger*:	Please select	t the rule trigger		
 Runtime Threshold Read Power Restored Custom 	Rule source: Rule operator*:	Any source Equal to			
Over Temperature	Value: Grace period:	None			
Delete	Add	Ok Add Associated Actions: <	Cancel Editor		Move rule up

Figure 159. Set Environmental Source

nts list —	Display only objects present in:		
Standard	Object list	Object definition	
Informatio		Temperature reading of environmental sensor [x] (°F	1
Warning .	⊕ Standard alarm object	This is the temperature reading of an environmental sensor expressed in °C or °F as per the application settings.	×
Critical A	⊕ Standard date object	Unit: °F	~
Unknowr	☐ Standard environment object		
Power Fa	Environment communication lost		
Runtime	Temperature reading of environmen		
Power R	Environmental humidity sensor (%)		
Custom	Temperature alarm of environmenta		
Over Ter	Environmental humidity alarm of sen		
40. 	Severity level of environmental dry		
	Environment dry contact [x]		
	∃ Standard measure object		
	∃ Standard shutdown object		
	😠 Standard system object		ve nie uo
De	⊕ User object		on List
L De		☑ Index: 1	Pu) History

ii. Pick the temperature reading for the rule trigger, and select the index value 1.

Figure 160. Power Capping Index

- iii. Set the rule operator to "Greater than"
- iv. Set the value to the desired threshold.
- v. Set the grace period to 10s to trig the event only when the temperature is stabilized over the threshold.

- vi. Set the rule operator to "Greater than"
- vii. Set the value to the desired threshold.
- viii.Set the grace period to 10s to trig the event only when the temperature is stabilized over the threshold.
- 2. Add it into the notification action:

Edit action	the same Africa from the file of the first of the state o
Action active:	
Action name*:	Notification
Events List*;	Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State 👔
	Select associated events X
Event Source:	Events List
Action type*:	∃ Standard
Action Settings:	V Normation Alarms
Action Settings.	Warning Alarms
	Critical Alarms
	VIII ON Unknown State Alarms
	Power Failure
	Runtime Threshold Reached
	Power Restored
	□ Custom
	Ver Temperature
	Edit event rules Cancel

Figure 161. Notification Actions List

- 3. Create a new action for the power capping on Over Temperature (Actions / Events > Create new action).
 - "Action name": "Power Capping on Over Temperature"
 - "Event List" must contain the custom event "Over Temperature" created the step before
 - "Event source" is the UPS card the environmental data comes from
 - "Server target" is either an individual server or a configuration policy created earlier (like "Rack03" in the previous example).
 - "Value" is the Power Capping Value in Watts.

Edit action		Surrent Intelligent	Power Manager (IPM) Ala	ms X
Action active:	\checkmark			8
Action name*:	Power Capping) on Over Temperature		
Events List*:	Over Temperat	ure		
Event Source:	UPS #1			
Action type*:	Power capping			~
Action Settings:	Name	Value		
	Server target*	ECOsystem	Ø	
	Value*	406	Ø	
	Sa	we Cancel		

Figure 162. Power Capping on Over Temperature Action

 At that point, IPM will trigger the power capping at the desired value on all servers of the selected rack in case of an over temperature event sent from the selected source. At the same time, an IPM notification will also be triggered.

Configuring Hypervisors

Descriptions of two methods for configuring hypervisors follow (see "Adding Infrastructure Connectors").

- If you previously "Added a Manager" in Eaton IPM:
 - After you have entered the correct information for the Manager, the Eaton IPM connects to the Manager (vCenter or Hyper-V). Refer to the following link: Eaton Operating System Compatibility List.
 - Eaton IPM automatically retrieves the VMHost information and creates new nodes in Eaton IPM for each VMhost.
 - Eaton IPM automatically creates two different types of nodes (you can see the new node in the Node List).
 - The next step is to configure Maintenance and Shutdown (see "Configuring Maintenance and Shutdown").
- If you previously "Added a Hypervisor List" in Eaton IPM:
 - After you have added a new hypervisor list, Eaton IPM creates new nodes and waits for credentials.
 - The next step is to configure the node credentials through the Infrastructure Connector.
 - After you have entered the correct information, IPM retrieves the hypervisor information.
 - Eaton IPM automatically creates two different types of nodes (you can see the new node in the Node List).
 - The next step is to configure Maintenance and Shutdown (see "Configuring Maintenance and Shutdown").

Configuring Maintenance and Shutdown

After you enter the correct credential information for your Managers and hypervisors, you must configure the Maintenance and Shutdown sequences according to the availability needs of your IT infrastructure when power fails.

There are two types of VMHost nodes:

- No Eaton IPP on VMHost
- Eaton IPP Running on the VMHost

The protection VMware infrastructures can be performed with a wizard.

- 1. Go into the Nodes list.
- 2. Select one or several ESXi (multi-selection is possible) that you want to protect and right-click on it. In the contextual menu, you can use the "Create shutdown Policy" command.

configuration policy name*: PO_Shutdown Policy for my ESXies					
arget nodes:	nodes: 2 Nodes: 26, i.27				
Class list:	2 Class: Runtime threshol	d settings, Power S	ource	Ø	
Configuration policy settings					
Class	Data	Value	Edit		
Runtime threshold settings	Timer	-1 s	1		
Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Time Limit	360 s	1		
Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Capacity Limit	20 %	1		
Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Duration	300 s	/		
Power Source	Power Source*	ups_66	1		
Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	1		

Figure 163. Policy

3. Select Save, the wizard prompts you about the creation of the required action.

Create new action			×
Do you want to c	reate a shutdo	own action for the	newly created policy?
Cisco UCSM Componen	Yes	No	

Figure 164. Create New Action

4. Select Yes and then define the action you want to perform; for example:



Figure 165. Edit Action

5. Select Save and the selected ESXi hosts are protected according to the triggers of the Policy and the action defined.

Eaton IPP Running on the VMHost

If Eaton IPP is installed on the server that is hosting the hypervisor (VM Host), Eaton IPP performs the shutdown. All the parameters are retrieved from Eaton IPP. Configure the Eaton IPP from Eaton IPM in the Node configuration panel. See "Nodes Settings" to use the configuration interface.

To configure the node:

- From the *Management > Nodes Settings* menu item, click the host in the Nodes list (see "Nodes Settings").
- 2. In the Shutdown Settings panel on the right side of the page, select the applicable checkboxes to configure the required parameters (see Figure 166 and Table 8).



	Toggle all	1
Remote Maintenance:	Maintenance Disabled	P
Maintenance Timer:	-1 second(s)	P
Power source:	166.99.250.26	E
Load segment:	Master output	P
(NMC access) Login:	unknown	10
(NMC access) Password:	unknown	11
Master - Shutdown duration:	120 second(s)	1
Master - Shutdown after value:	-1 second(s)	U
Power source shutoff:	Enabled	1

Figure 166. Shutdown Settings for VM Host with Eaton IPM

Parameters	Values	Description
Remote Maintenance	Enabled or Disabled	When enabled, it allows the server management tool to move the VMs from this server to another server in case of "UPS on battery state" and Maintenance Timer elapsed.
Maintenance Timer	Type a value	This represents the time elapsed "on battery state" before the Eaton IPM script changes the state of the host to maintenance mode. The "-1 second(s)" value means that the timer is disabled. See "Configuring Maintenance Mode and vMotion with vCenter" on page 184 for more information.
Power Source	IP address of UPS	This parameter identifies the UPS powering this server. This node must already exist in Eaton IPM.
Load Segment	Master Load Segment 1 Load Segment 2	This parameter identifies the UPS load segment powering the server.
(NMC access) Login/ Password	Type a value	The Network Management Card Login/Password that allows IPP software to control NMC shutdown sequence.
Master - Shutdown Duration	Type a value	This runtime threshold defines the time needed for graceful host shutdown.
Master - Shutdown After Value	Type a value	This runtime threshold defines the time elapsed "on battery state" before graceful Shutdown. This timer must be greater than the maintenance timer.
Power Source shutoff	Enabled or Disabled	Typically Disabled. Enabled is used only for server connected with UPS though RS-232 or USB connection. Virtualization behavior requires Ethernet connectivity (NMC card).

/ IMPORTANT

If you install an Eaton IPP on the VM Host after the Eaton IPM node has been created, first delete the node in Eaton IPM. Then, rediscover the node with the "Address Scan" in the Auto Discovery panel. The Eaton IPM creates the correct node type and retrieves both the VM Host information and the Eaton IPP information.

Virtualization

Chapter 9 Redundancy

This chapter describes the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) redundancy features.

The Eaton IPM can supervise composite devices. Composite devices are virtual nodes composed of two or more UPSs mounted with specific redundancy topologies and a dedicated redundancy level.



Enabling Redundancy

1

This Redundancy feature is enabled from *Settings > System > Modules Settings* (see Figure 167). After the feature is enabled, the Eaton IPM performs the following:

- Supervise composite devices (if the Redundancy feature is activated)
- Shut down the Eaton IPM computer when a composite device is set as the power source and if the shutdown feature is also activated.



Edit modules settings
Management
Shutdown
Infrastructure Connectors
Site Recovery Manager®
Third Party Connection (vRops / OpenStack AP)
Data Center Management
User drivers
Redundancy
Save Cancel

Figure 167. Edit Modules Settings Dialog

Electrical Redundancy Schemas

Figure 168 to Figure 171 illustrate the electrical redundancy topologies.

• **Redundant supplies (such as dual feeds or triple feeds):** Figure 168 illustrates a scenario when two UPSs provide power to one or several multiple-feed servers.



Figure 168. Redundant Supplies

• Hot standby mode: When the upstream UPS powers the load, the downstream UPS is on bypass (see Figure 169).



Figure 169. Hot Standby

• Static transfer switch for two components: For STS mode, there are several cases with single STS or multiple STSs (see Figure 170).



Figure 170. Static Transfer Switch

• Parallel for two or more components: All the UPSs power the load at the same time (see Figure 171).



Figure 171. Parallel Redundancy Schema

Configuring Redundancy

To configure redundancy:

- 1. From *Start > Programs > Eaton > Intelligent Power Manager*, select **Open Eaton Intelligent Power Manager** to start the main Eaton IPM graphical interface. Login with an administrator user profile.
- 2. Select the *Settings > Auto Discovery* menu item.
- 3. From the Nodes List page, select two or more nodes.
- 4. Click Set composite device in the right panel (see Figure 172).

Views & a	Node List									R Quick scan
U Views	Туре	Status	Name	Class +	Location	Acces		Link		Range scan
Rode List		0	pribita sugge 1/1811.	Intelligent Power Manager / 1.54		,o	admin	Ð	^	Address(cs) scan
	4	۲	BCC4	Hiteligent Power Manager / 1.54	MBT	,o	admin	•		DEdit node information
Type : 'PP Type : 'POU'		۲	3031	Intelligent Power Manager / 1.54	Montbonnot	R	admin	•		Set node access parameters
Type : 'STS'		0	WN-29RSLANK20C	Intelligent Power Manager / 1.55	Lab Soft support MBT	,o	admin	•		GRemove nodes
Type : 'UPS' Power Source		0	rep. rbt. de. idr. pp	Intelligent Power Protector / 1.50	MBT Lab	٥,	admin	•		Select al
C Power Components		0		Intelligent Power Protector / 1.52	Floor	0	admin	•		Deselect at
Solution State Solution Solutio		0	nco.ete cal.con.: 3qq	Intelligent Power Protector / 1.52	Test_Test_Labo	0	admin	()		Ge Set as power asurce
Events List		۲	5652	Intelligent Power Protector / 1.52		R	admin	•		Set composite device
Events Calendar		0	Jaua/4.40-86-generic	Intelligent Power Protector / 1.53	A2-01 Mbt	.0	admin	•		Change drivers editor
Nodes Settings	0	0	10110.35.21	Managed ePDU Driver	Fr. Montbonnot, le Viseo, A2,		admin	()		Export to CSV file
Configuration Policies	0	0	ups243 nb13ab ets.com	Network Management Card / 01	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-01	R	admin	•		The second s
Auto Discovery	1	0	498_11-16	Network Management Card / FA	Fr. Montbonnot, Le Viseo, A2	.0	admin			
Actions / Events	0	0	.48_28.44	Network Management Card / FA	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot.	,o	admin	•		
Pinfrastructure Connectors		0	apsC9 mit lab en com	Network Management Card / GB	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-01	,o	admin	•		
@ System	G	Ø	apa_44-47	Network Management Card / GB	Viseo, labo Comm A2-01		admin	•		
Log		0	48_1°-H	Network Management Card / GD	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	o.	admin	•		
	0	0	4m_24-80	Network Management Card / OE	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	"o	admin	•		
	0	0	aps_17-80	Network Management Card / HE	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot.	"p	admin	•		
	0	0	apa_24-33	Network Management Card / HF	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	"D	admin	Ð		
	6	0	428,4548	Network Management Card / HP	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	"D	admin	•		
		0	.gm_44-54	Network Management Card / HF	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	P	admin	•		
		0	495_31-15	Network Management Card / HF	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	,o	admin	•		
	1	0	498_3°-62	Network Management Card / HF	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnot	P	admin	•		
	3	0	48_5143	Network Management Card / HF	A2-01, Le Viseo, Montbonnat.	a,	admin	®		
		0	apsOI nit bit en con	Network Management Cant / HF	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-04	,o	admin	•		
		0	aps02 nill lak en.com	Network Management Card / HF	MBT Lab-Com-A01-Rack-02	0	admin	0	4	

Figure 172. Selecting Set Composite Device for Nodes

- 5. In the dialog box, specify a device name, redundancy mode, and level (see Figure 173):
 - Device Name: Name of the composite device
 - Redundancy Mode: Parallel, Redundant Supplies, Hot Standby, or Static Transfer Switch
 - Redundancy Level: Minimal number of redundant UPSs powering your system (default value is 0)

NOTE If you set this parameter to a higher level, you will receive the "Redundancy Lost" alarm.

9.,	0		90.2218/97.0	E 72 Network Managemen., Computer Poom	- C08	şulter Room Man
8	0		00.20.85.PD.3	15.00 Network Management Computer Room	Con	puter Poors Mari-
	Ø	1.1	Set composite device		×	der Poort Mars.
È.	Ø		Device name:	My_redundant_System		uter Room Hers.
٤.	0	1	Redundancy mode:	Redundant Supples	1	
È,	Ø		Redundancy level:	1	_	a Veyter
	0			9		ater Room Man.
	0	10000		Save Cancel		

Figure 173. Set Composite Device Dialog Box

When the new node is created, it displays in the Node list.

Three actions you can perform on the new node are as follows (see Figure 172):

- 1. To select the new node as the power source:
 - a. Select the new node in the discovery view.
 - b. Click Set as power source in the right panel.



When created, a new virtual power source is counted as a node for the licensing node limitation.

- 2. To Edit composite device properties.
 - a. Select the new node in the discovery view
 - b. Click Set composite device in the right panel.
- 3. To retrieve properties of an existing composite device:
 - a. Select components of a composite device.
 - b. Click **Set composite device** in the right panel. The properties of the existing composite device display.



No new composite device is created by this action, so no composite device duplication is possible.

Redundancy Views

Selection View in Node List

When a composite device is selected in the node list, the Selection view panel provides the selection panels you check in the Select panels dialog (see Figure 174).



Figure 174. Select Panels for Selection View

Composite Device in Power Source View

When redundancy and shutdown modules are activated, a composite device can be selected as power source. From the *Views > Power Source* menu selection, the Power Source page displays. Four panels display with specific data for the device, including Information, Status, Events, and Power Components (see Figure 175).

Views (II. 0	Power Source		
I Teva	Information and Status	Events 🗆	3
Power Source Registrate Logs Streets Logs Streets Lot Streets Calendar Management Modes Settings Robos Logsade	My_redundant_System Description Vitual Power Source Vitual Po	OB/09/11-8/52/39 em Communication restored with envir OB/09/11-8/52/39 em Sensor contact 'input #1': off OB/09/11-8/52/39 em Sensor contact 'input #2': off	
Actors / Cysten Poles Setings Actors / Svens Actors / Svens Success Success	Battery state Charging Power Source Image: Constitution of the state	Statistics - 7 days	*
Data Center Management System Log Liner Lint	Power Components Distance		

Figure 175. Composite Device Power Source View

Power Components Subview

When redundancy and shutdown modules are activated, a new power component view is also available as a subview of the Power Source view. From the *Views > Power Source > Power Components* menu selection, the Power Components display in the Node List. The Selection view displays properties of the power component selected in the Node List (see Figure 176).



Views 10	Node	Last	-				9	Selection view	H 1
Ulewa	Type	584	None	Description	Location	Contect	Les	prinnution	1+1
Power Source	0	0		Evolution 850	Conguter Room	Computer Room.	. @	0	
Context Components Context Components Context Components Context Components Nocless Santings Context Component Context Components Santings Santings Santings	0	0		Evolution 650	Bric Office	Бж.	0	Description Neuroid spacer power Residence Has Advess Contex Contex Contex Contex	Evolution (H2) 850 VA AV2H0100D Network Minoagement Carl H0 Computer Room Netwogen
A due Discovery								Salut	1
Actions (Bruns) Actions (Bruns) Actions (Bruns) Actions (Bruns) Bruns) Bruns Bruns) Control (Bruns) Bruns) Bruns Bruns Bruns Bruns Bruns Bruns B								Balany Islan Priver Divote Look level Balany cosecily Delatry cosecily Delatry cosecily Delatry cosecily Delatry cosecily Delatry cosecil Delatry cosecil Look segret 72 Cong21	Charging Churding Internet dos In hits men Sola Churding Internet dos Churding Churi
								Pleasarest	
								Report Insid Tringumory Insid Vinigen Colleged Defeny Output Voltage Output Vinigen Output Vinigen Output Vinigen Output Vinigen	48.90 252 V 45.90 253 V 45.90 253 V 0.4
	169	i p	or 1 of 1	1 1 2 2	🖌 Barra per page	Depleying	1-2002	Orbel agovert power Orbel active power	21 VA 0W

Figure 176. Power Components Subview

Redundancy Use Cases

This section describes several typical use cases to help you properly configure the redundant shutdown sequence according to your needs.

Use Case #1

You want to have the longest backup time with the redundant configuration. To do so, use the default IPM configuration.

- The IPM default configuration is available from Settings > Shutdown > Edit Shutdown Configuration (see Figure 177).
- For Network-MS and Modbus-MS, the default configuration for the Network Management Card shutdown configuration is available from *UPS > Shutdown Parameters* (see Figure 178).
- For ConnectUPS-BD or ConnectUPS-X network cards, the Network Management Card default shutdown configuration is available from *Configuration > UPS Shutdown and Restart Settings* (see Figure 179).

Shutdown		
Shutdown timer (second(s)):	None	
Shutdown duration (second(s)):	120	
Shutdown type:	Hibernate	~
Shutdown script:		

Figure 177. Edit Shutdown Configuration Dialog Box

i Properties i Control elity Schedule	Pulsar M 2200					
tdown Parameters	Output	On half	tery	System 5	Shutdown	
nd Notification Invenents Int Log ten Log di Notification	©	If Capacity under	180 sec 20 % 10 esh	Shiddown duration	120 sec	If Capacity exceeds
gs work tem	©roupt	Switch Off after p If Capacity under p	00 sec 15 %	Shulidown duration:	120 sec	Switch G
fied Applications ress Control e rware Upload	©rous2	2 2020-1	1800 sec 18	Shutdown duration	[120 sec	Switch Or after
		P Show advanced pa	arameters			

Figure 178. Network Management Card Web Interface

₩		ConnectUPS ^{**} Web/SNMP	FAT•	N	10/17/2011 16: UPS Location:		4	
Sur	mmary.	UPS History	Configuration	Control	Registered Clients	Language		itele .
UPSEV	ent Actions	UPS Shutdown and Restart Settings	UPS Shutdown Schedule	Web SHMP Card Configuration	SHMP Trap Receivers	Email Notification 0	ste and Time	Hel
Load Segment	Load Segment Name	Load Segment to Turn Off following O Shutdown (Yes/No)		(urns Off following the start of the Cli Shutdown (20 - 3600 Seconds)	ent's OS Load Segment to	Restart following the return of AC Line (Yes:No)	Delay Before Resta (20 - 2600 S	rt
1	Segment 1	Yes		30		Yes	30	
	Segment 2	Yes		30		Yes	30	
2								

Figure 179. UPS Shutdown and Restart Settings

Use Case #2

1

You want to have a shutdown after a predefined time of 10 min. The shutdown must occur, even if only one UPS is on battery.

- The IPM default configuration is available from Settings > Shutdown > Edit Shutdown Configuration (see Figure 180).
- In this case, each server can have its own shutdown timer (10 min, 8 min, 6 min, and so forth). To set a predefined time of 10 min, configure the shutdown timer for 10 min in the Edit Shutdown Configuration dialog box.

NOTE This is the default configuration on the Network Management Card (see "Use Case #1" on page 156).

Shutdown timer (second(s)):	600	
Shutdown duration (second(s)):	120	
Shutdown type:	Hibernate	~
Shutdown script:		

Figure 180. Edit Shutdown Configuration Dialog Box

Use Case #3

You want to start shutdown 10 min from the last detected Utility failure event. For this case, there are two UPSs, and one UPS is redundant. In addition, all servers are shut down at the same time.

- The Network Management Card Shutdown default configuration is available from UPS > Shutdown Parameters (see Figure 181).
- For ConnectUPS-BD or ConnectUPS-X network cards, the NMC default shutdown configuration is available from *Configuration > UPS Shutdown and Restart Settings* (see Figure 179)
- To configure this shutdown, you must set a shutdown timer of 10 min for all Network Management Cards. In this case, the last UPS sends the shutdown order after 10 min if it runs on battery. If the last UPS never runs on battery, the first UPS shuts down at the end of autonomy and the last UPS takes the load if it has the capacity. Otherwise, the shutdown occurs sooner.

UPS	Statidown Parameters			
UPS Properties UPS Control UPS Control Viteskly Schedule Shutdown Parameters	Evolution 358			
P Shabown Haraneters	Output	On battery	System Shatdown	Restar
Logs and Notification Mesourenerts Event Log System Log Enal Notification	Macter	Shetdown d Romaing the under: 180 sec H Capacity under: 20 % Vente: 10 min	Shubbown duration : 120 sec	If Capacity 0 %
Settlings I Network I System	(desupt	Switch Off after: 65535 sec if Capacity under: 0 %	Shubbown duration : 120 sec	Switch On after 30 sr
Notified Applications Access Control (2009) Time Francesse Upload	Group2	Switch Off after: 65535 sec If Capacity under: 0 %	Shubbown duration : 125	Switch On after 30 se

Figure 181. Network Management Card Shutdown Parameters

Ť		ConnectUPS ^{**} Web/SNMP	FAT•N		10/17/2011 16:23 UPS Location:	105	1	Emp
Summary		UPS History	Configuration	Centrol	Registered Clients	Language		Hela
UPS Event Actions	UPS Shut	tdown and Restart Settings	UPS Shutdown Schedule We	6-SHMP-Card Configuration	SIMP Trap Receivers	Email Notification D	ate and Time	Help
			Delay Before First AC Fail Warning Me Warning Interval (0-9999 Seconds, 0	-No Message Repeat)	60		_	
	Load Segment	Load Segment Name Notify	Client OS to Shutdown on an AC Failure (Yes:No)	Number of Seconds the AC F	aiture must last before Client (1 - 21600 Seconds)	is notified to start US Shutdow	-	
	1	Segment 1	Yes		600		_	
	2	Segment 2	Yes		600			
			Becon	ne Superuser				

Figure 182. UPS Shutdown and Restart Settings

Use Case #4

1

You want to have a shutdown when 10 min remain for the last UPS. In this case, each server can have an individual shutdown duration, such as 10 min, 8 min, 3 min, and so forth.

- The IPM default configuration is available from Settings > Shutdown > Edit Shutdown Configuration (see Figure 183).
- You must configure a shutdown duration of 10 min in the Eaton IPM.

NOTE	This is the default configuration on the Network Management Card (refer to "Use
	Case #3").

Shutdown		
Shutdown timer (second(s)):	None	
Shutdown duration (second(s)):	600	
Shutdown type:	Hibernate	~
Shutdown script:		

Figure 183. Edit Shutdown Configuration Dialog Box

• You must use the default Network Card Configuration. See "Use Case #1" on page 156 for more details.

Redundancy Advanced Behavior Example

The following example uses a configuration with four UPSs. Each UPS is 20 kW. For this parallel topology, the load can vary between 0 and 80 kW.



Figure 184. Example Topology

Redundancy Alarm Management with Four Modules

According to the Redundancy level and the Load settings, the following details are provided:

- R is the number of redundant UPSs
- Status of Redundancy Lost Alarm

Table 9 provides redundancy alarm management details.

Table 9. Redundancy Alarm Management

Load/Redundancy Level	Load < 20 kW	20 kW < Load < 40 kW	40 kW < Load < 60 kW	60 kW < Load < 80 kW
0	R=3	R=2	R=1	R=0
1	R=3	R=2	R=1	R=0 (Redundancy lost active)
2	R=3	R=2	R=1 (Redundancy lost active)	R=0 (Redundancy lost active)
3	R=3	R=2 (Redundancy lost active)	R=1 (Redundancy lost active)	R=0 (Redundancy lost active)

Protection Alarm Management with Four Modules

According to the Load and the Number of failed UPSs settings, the following details are provided:

- P is the number of UPSs protecting the load
- R is the number of redundant UPSs
- Status of Protection Lost Alarm

Table 10 provides protection alarm management details.

Table 10. Protection Alarm Management

Load/Failures	Load < 20 kW	20 kW < Load < 40 kW	40 kW < Load < 60 kW	60 kW < Load < 80 kW		
No failure	P=4; R=3	P=4; R=2	P=4; R=1	P=4; R=0		
1 failure	P=3; R=2	P=3; R=1	P=3; R=0	P=3; R=0 (Protection lost active)		
2 failures	P=2; R=1	P=2; R=0	P=2; R=0 (Protection lost active)	P=2; R=0 (Protection lost active)		
3 failures	P=1;R=0	P=1; R=0 (Protection lost active)	P=1; R=0 (Protection lost active)	P=1; R=0 (Protection lost active)		
4 failures	P=0; R=0 (Protection lost active)					

Redundancy Compatibility

The following UPSs and topologies have been tested in redundant mode. Other topologies or UPSs may work, but have not been tested.

Table 11 provides a compatibility list for single-phase UPSs and Table 12 provides a compatibility list for three-phase UPSs.

Table 11. Redundancy Compatibility (Single-phase UPS)

UPS	Parallel	Multiple Feed	Hot Standby	STS
9120, 9130, 9135	n/a	NET, USB	n/a	NET, USB
Eaton 5P / 5PX / Evolution / Evolution S	n/a	NET, USB	n/a	NET, USB
Pulsar EX 700 / 3000	n/a	NET, USB	n/a	NET, USB
Eaton 9SX / 9PX	n/a	NET, USB	n/a	NET, USB
Pulsar MX 1+1	NET	n/a	n/a	n/a
Pulsar MX Frame 16 U	n/a	NET, USB	n/a	NET, USB
EX RT	n/a	NET	NET (*)	NET

• n/a = Not applicable

• NET = Acquisition through the network card

• USB = Acquisition through the USB

• NET (*) = Behavior has been implemented, but has not been tested

Table 12. Redundancy Compatibility (Three-phase UPS)

UPS	Parallel	Multiple Feed	Hot Standby	STS
Blade UPS	NET	NET	n/a	n/a
9x55 (9155 and 9355)	NET	NET	n/a	n/a
9390	NET	NET	n/a	n/a
9395	NET	NET	n/a	n/a
Eaton 9E Essential	n/a	NET	n/a	n/a
Pulsar MX 1+1	NET	n/a	n/a	n/a
Pulsar MX Frame 16 U	n/a	NET, USB	n/a	NET, USB
EX RT	n/a	NET	NET (*)	NET

• NET = Acquisition through the network card

Redundancy

Chapter 10 User Drivers

The User Drivers feature allows the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) to supervise any available Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) or Network UPS Tools (NUT) device. You can customize and adapt the Eaton IPM acquisition engine to many types of Data Center devices, such as HVAC, rack controllers, storage appliance, or DC power system controllers.

By default, the User Driver feature is activated. However, if you disable this function, previously discovered nodes that are using a User Driver are still managed.



This function is only accessible to Administrators.

User Drivers Editor

The User drivers editor dialog is used to integrate new devices in the IPM supervision application by using following objects:

- · predefined common base objects
- · user-specific objects

Predefined custom drivers that are managed by the application include:

- UPS RFC1628/SNMP: Manages the UPS which implements the SNMP mib RFC1628
- NAS BUFFALO®/SNMP: Manages the SNMP Buffalo Network Attached Storage (NAS)
- NAS HPE/SNMP: Manages the SNMP HPE NAS
- NAS NetApp/SNMP: Manages the SNMP NetApp NAS
- NAS Netgear/SNMP: Manages the SNMP Netgear NAS
- NAS Qnap/SNMP: Manages the SNMP Qnap NAS
- NAS Synology/SNMP: Manages the SNMP Synology NAS
- PDU/NUT Protocol: Manages the SNMP PDU using NUT
- UPS/NUT Protocol: Manages the SNMP UPS using NUT
- ATS Eaton 32A: Manage the SNMP EATON STS



NUT is open source software that provides control and management features for power devices, such as UPSs, through a control and management interface. Visit at: http://www.networkupstools.org

User Drivers Page

NOTE

To supervise new devices with Eaton IPM:

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Settings > Auto Discovery menu item.
- 2. Select the 🗷 User drivers editor... button from the right panel (see Figure 185). The User drivers editor page displays.

iews	6 10	Node List								_	Duick scan
🔁 Views		Type -	Status	Name	Class	Location	Access		Link	D	PiRange scan
Type: 'Ambiance meter'	20.00	0	0	(100000000000)	Eaton Gigabit Network Card / 1.6.6	Montbonnot lab	0		•	2_ *	Address(es) scan
Type 'Cluster'	e meter	0	0	10.108.00.40	ConnectUPS Web/SNMP Card V4.36	labo TEc echSup			D	2	ZEdit node information
Type: Hypervisor	or"	0	0	10100.004	ConnectUPS Web/SNMP Card V4.36					2	J ^D Set node accass parameters
Type 1PM		0	0	10 130 36 52	ConnectUPS Web/SNMP Card V4.20	kav I Labo TecH			•	2	Circuite nimi policy
Type POU		0	0	484,0945	Network Management Card / JB	A2-01, Le Viseo, M	P	admin	0	2	Criticate Shutdown Potcy
Type: Server		0	0	184,95.85	Network Management Card / JL	Fr. Montbonnot. Le	0	admin	•	2	Manage duplicated nodes
Type: UPS		3	0	1993	Network Management Card / JL	Computer Room	0	admin	•	2	Select al
Type: Virtual as		0	0	404,4178	Network Management Card / GD	Labo A2-01, Mbt	~	admin	D	2	Deselect at
Power Source		0	0	Amer 1982 april	Network Management Card / JB	ibox1592 up#2	<u>,</u> 0	admin	•	2	Ge Set as power source
Bull Node Map			0	101,77	Network Management Card / LB	Computer Room	0	admin	•	2	User drivers editor
Events List		0	0	189,3240	Network Management Card / HF	Labo A2-01, Mbł	0	admin	0	2	Change triver node
Management			0	101,0542	Network Management Card / JL	au pied du bureau	٥	admin	0	2	gen export to USV the
Settings		0	0	101.00	Network Management Card / KB	A2-01, Le Viseo, M		admin	0	2	
Auto Discovery		0	0	Beer 1004 agent	Network Management Card / JB	Infinidat ibox1894	.0	admin	0	2	
P Shutdown		R	0	493,88-04	Network Management Card / LC	Computer Room	.0	admin	0	2	
Infrastructure Connectors Generators	ectors	0	0	appendix)	Network Management Card / JB	80x1615 ups1	.0	admin	0	2	
Log		0	0	40.00	Network Management Card / HF	Labo A2-01, Mbt	_0	admin	0	2	
an user List		R	0	107.1071	Network Management Card / LA	Labo A2-01, Mbt	0	admin	0	2	
		6		100.07	Network Management Card / LC	Tech support	0	admin	0	2	
		0	0	LANSES.	Network Management Card / HF	MBT Lab-Com-A0	.0	admin	0	2	
				um.34-00	Network Management Card / LA					2	
		0	0			labo Soft Support	°°	admin	•		
		0	0	101,31.43	Network Management Card / LC	Labo A2-01, Mbt	*D	admin		2	

Figure 185. User Drivers Editor Selection

	NOTE
1	

By default, the User Driver feature is enabled. You can enable or disable this function on the **Edit module settings** dialog by selecting or deselecting (checking or unchecking) the checkbox for the User Driver (see Figure 186).

Edit modules settings	×
Management	
Shutdown	
☑ Infrastructure Connectors	
Site Recovery Manager®	
Third Party Connection (vRops / OpenStack AP)	
Simulator	
Data Center Management	
✓ User drivers	
Redundancy	
Save Cancel	

Figure 186. Enable or Disable User Drivers

User Driver Editor Dialog

When *Settings > Auto Discovery* is selected, the Nodes List page displays. Select the **User driver editor...** button to display the User drivers editor dialog.

The dialog provides the following data:

- The left panel lists the drivers.
- When a driver is selected in the left panel, the details of the selected driver are provided in the upper right window panel.
- Below the selected driver details, a table lists all rules defined for the selected driver.

1

NOTE

A rule defines the relationship between a source object name and a destination object name.

• Buttons are provided at the bottom of the dialog to manage drivers and driver rules.

Figure 187 illustrates the User drivers editor dialog.

ATS Eaton 32A NAS Buffalo / SNMP	🕼 Scan active					
NAS HP / SNMP	Driver name: UPS		PS RFC1628 / SNMP			
NAS NetApp / SNMP NAS Netgear / SNMP	Type:	UI UI	🔞 UPS			
PDU / NUT Protocol		Chei	k with this address/name:	ан (т. С.		
UPS / NUT Protocol NAS Qnap / SNMP	Protocol:	SNMF			~	
UPS RFC1628 / SNMP	Device identificat	ion: 1.3.6.	.2.1.33.1			
NAS Synology / SNMP	Alarm polling rate	: 10 s			~	
	Measure polling r	ate: 120 s			~	
	Destination of		Source object	Conversion rule		
		opject				
	Description		1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.1.2.0	STRING	î	
	Contact		1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.0	STRING		
	Location		1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6.0	STRING		
	✓ Link			STRING("http://{		
	Serial number		1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.1.5.0	STRING		
	Active powe	6.1899 P	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.4.1.4.1	VALUE		
	Percent load	(%)	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.4.1.5.1	VALUE		
	UPS nominal app	apparent power	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.9.5.0	VALUE		
	UPS nominal	active power (VV)	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.9.6.0	VALUE		
	Utility preser	ıt	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.1.0	LIST(1:1, 2:1, 3:		
	Battery disc	harging	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.1.0	LIST(1:0, 2:0, 3:		
		on	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.1.0	LIST(1:1, 2:0, 3:	~	

Figure 187. User Drivers Editor Dialog

Buttons

The following buttons allow you to manage drivers and rules.

- New driver: Click the New driver button to add a new driver to the list and define the properties for the driver. A new empty driver can be created or you can use a copy of an existing driver. Predefined drivers provided with the application are read-only and cannot be changed. They can only be deactivated or duplicated for customization purposes.
- Delete driver: The Delete driver button deletes the driver that is selected in the left panel.



To manage and define rules, use the following buttons:

- Add rule ...: Add a new rule
- Edit rule ...: Edit the selected rule
- Delete rule(s) ...: Delete the selected rule(s)
- Bring a rule down ...: Move the selected rule to a lower position in the table
- Bring a rule up...: Move the selected rule to a higher position in the table

You can enable or disable a rule by selecting (checking) or deselecting (unchecking) the checkbox in the first column. When a rule is disabled, the data defined in the rule is no longer acquired.

Driver Data

The right side of the page provides data for the driver selected in the left panel.

The top right data fields identify the selected driver and allow you to set actions to occur during discovery as follows:

- Scan active: This option provides the ability to activate or deactivate a driver. When this option is deselected (unchecked), the driver is filtered during discovery action. It allows using a modified copy of a driver instead of the default driver.
- **Driver name**: This name defines the unique friendly name of the driver. This name displays in the information **Class** column of the node view.
- Type: Type defines the driver type as follows:
 - UPS device
 - PDU device
 - Power meter
 - Power generator
 - DC controller
 - Power over Ethernet (PoE) appliance
 - Server
 - Storage appliance
 - Network appliance
 - Ambiance meter
 - Cooling system
 - Other device
- Check with this address: Allows you to check the rules result with an address or a device host name.
 - For SNMP protocol, it is the global scan settings you are using. If you need special access for the driver, you need to temporarily change these settings.
 - For NUT protocol, use <IP address or host name>/<Device ID>

where <Device ID> = Name of the NUT device, such as, the section header name defined in the ups.conf file for a UPS.

- Check button: Enabled only if an address or a name is typed in the Check with this address/name entry box. See "Rule List" on page 167 for more information.
- Protocol: Protocol field, either SNMP or NUT:
 - SNMP: Provides support of SNMP v1 and v3 driver
 - NUT: Provides support of NUT client Interface

- **Device identification:** Defines the device identification used for device recognition during discovery. For SNMP device, use the SysOID value, or use the root OID of the device if the SysOID is not managed by the device.
- Alarm polling rate: Defines the polling rate for objects of type alarm. Information type data are acquired only once, at driver reset.
- Measure polling rate: Defines the polling rate for objects of measure type.



Measure data type polling can be performed simultaneously with alarm data type. In this case, only one task will be cyclically executed.

Rule List

The table on the right side of the User drivers editor dialog lists defined rules associated with the selected driver.

- Source object name: source object name of the data to acquire in the device
- Destination object name: internal object name managed by the IPM application



A destination object can be defined by several complementary rules. For a same destination object, if a rule is not applicable, it takes the next rule defined in the list.

The **Check** button in the Rule list table header is used to compute and display the result for each rule according parameters. The result is computed with the address or the name entered for **Check with this address/ name**. The **Check** button is enabled only if an address or a name is entered.

Rule Editor Dialog

The Rule editor dialog allows you to create (add), edit, or delete a rule. As part of defining the relationship between a source object name and a destination object name, conversion rules and parameters are selected and applied in this dialog.

To edit or create a rule on the Edit rule dialog, you need to enter the following:

- Destination object name
- Source object name
- Conversion rule and conversion parameters (conversion help files automatically display when a conversion rule is entered)

When the rule is created, you can test the rule using the **Check result** button. See the following section, "Buttons" for a description of the Check result button.

Figure 188 illustrates the Rule editor dialog.

	>
Utility present	*
Manage user defined objects	
1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.1.0	
Browse source object name	
LIST	~
1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 5:0, 6:1, 7:1	
Format: LIST(<src val1="" val1:dst="">, <src val2="" val2:dst="">,) Description: Define discrete conversion. e.g: LIST(0:1, 1:0, 2:1, 3:0) 0->1 - 1->0 - 2->1 - 3->0 - 4->no change</src></src>	
Check result	
1	
	1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.4.1.0 Browse source object name LIST 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 5:0, 6:1, 7:1 Format: LIST(<src val1="" val1:dst="">, <src val2="" val2:dst="">,) Description: Define discrete conversion. e.g: LIST(0:1, 1:0, 2:1, 3:0) 0->1 - 1->0 - 2->1 - 3->0 - 4->no change</src></src>

Figure 188. Rule Editor Dialog

Buttons

The following buttons allow you to create and test rules on the Rule editor dialog.

- Manage user defined objects...: Allows you to define your own object list to link for a specific device type
- Browse source object name...: Builds a list to help you to select the appropriate source object from a list of value
- **Check result:** Used to compute the rule result according the given parameters. The source result and the final rule result are both displayed.



The **Check result** button is enabled only if the address or name is entered for **Check** with this address/name on the User drivers editor dialog.

- Ok: Accept changes
- Cancel: Do not accept changes
Destination object name

This field defines the name of the destination object in the Rule editor dialog.

There are two ways to select the destination object name:

- Select a "well-known" and predefined object (which is a standard object managed by the IPM application) from the standard objects list in Table 13.
- Select a specific user-defined object when the needed object is not defined in the standard object list.

Table 13 lists the standard objects used by the Eaton IPM.

Table 13. Standard Objects

Information	Status	Input	Output	Battery	Environment
Name	Shutdown imminent	UPS input voltage (V)	Active power (W)	Battery charging	Environment communication lost
Description	UPS internal failure	UPS input current (A)	Apparent power (VA)	Battery discharging	Humidity reading of environmental sensor [x] (%
Contact	UPS overload	UPS input frequency (Hz)	UPS outlet #1 on	Battery low	Temperature alarm of environmental sensor [x
Location	UPS master on	UPS automatic bypass voltage (V)	UPS outlet #2 on	Battery fault	Environment dry contact [x]
Link	Utility present	UPS automatic bypass current (A)	UPS outlet #1 active power (W)	Battery capacity (%)	Level environment dry contact [x] opened
Serial number	Redundancy lost	UPS automatic bypass frequency (Hz)	UPS outlet #2 active power (W)	Battery runtime (s)	Level environment dry contact [x] closed
Communication description	Protection lost	PDU input voltage (V)	UPS power factor	Battery voltage (V)	Temperature reading of environmental sensor [x] (°C)
Platform	Automatic bypass in tolerance		UPS output voltage (V)		Humidity alarm of environmental sensor [x]
Mac address	On automatic bypass		UPS output current (A)		Environment communication lost
Version	On manual bypass		UPS output frequency (Hz)		
Manufacturer	UPS master shutdown delay (s)		PDU number outlet		
UPS nominal active power (W)	UPS outlet #1 shutdown delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] number		
UPS nominal apparent power (VA)	UPS outlet #2 shutdown delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] name		
UPS master switchable	UPS master startup delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] switchable		

Table 13. Standard Objects (Continued)

Information	Status	Input	Output	Battery	Environment
UPS outlet #1 switchable	UPS outlet #1 startup delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] on		
	UPS outlet #2 startup delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] voltage (V)		
	PDU outlet [x] shutdown delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] current (A)		
	PDU outlet [x] startup delay (s)		PDU outlet [x] apparent power (VA)		
	Communication Lost		PDU outlet [x] active power (W)		
	Communication error		PDU outlet [x] power factor		

You can also define your own object list to create links for a specific device type in the User defined object editor dialog. A new object can be defined by providing these properties:

- Object name: Unique object user name
- Object index option ([x]): Activate this option if the object needs to be indexed (e.g. value of type array).
- Object type: Information, Alarm or Measure
- Object unit: Optional unit which is displaying for the object
- **Object group**: Name of the group whose object is attached. This group is shown in the Other data panel. Objects with the same group name are represented in the same group.

Figure 189 illustrates the User defined object editor dialog.

	ditor all objects	×
Object name:	Rotor speed	
	Use index [x]	
Object type:	Measure	~
Object unit:	rpm	
Object group:	Group 1	

Figure 189. User Defined Object Editor

IMPORTANT

- The user-defined objects only display in a specific Node view panel named Other data (see Figure 190). These user-defined objects display as a raw list that is sorted by groups.
- The standard objects are NOT displayed in the Other data panel. These standard objects are defined in standard IPM panels (see Table 13).
- The user-defined object list is attached to the driver.
- Click the **Manage user defined objects...** button in the rule editor to manage user-defined objects.

Other data	E
Group 1	
Rotor speed	500 rpm

Figure 190. Other Data Panel

Source Object Name

This feature defines the name of the source object that you need to acquire. The following notes apply when creating a source object name in the Rule editor dialog:

- If the destination object name is indexed (for a standard object or a user-defined object), use "x" in the source object name for the index position.
- For an SNMP device, the source object name corresponds to the object ID (OID) name of the data to
 acquire. The list is built from the device identification name which has been given. It corresponds to all OIDs
 available under the OID root or the SysOID value.
- For a NUT device, the source object name corresponds to the internal NUT object name.

If you provided a valid address in the check item of the driver, an interface is provided to help you to select the appropriate source object from a list of value.

To define the source object name:

1. From the Rule editor dialog, click on the **Browse source object name...** button. The object list is built automatically when the window opens.



NOTE You can pause the object list acquisition at any time using the **Pause** button.

- 2. The **Restart** button restarts the object list acquisition from the beginning.
- 3. The Cancel button aborts the object list acquisition.
- 4. Select the appropriate object in the list and then click **Ok**.

Conversion Rules

The following notes apply when defining the conversion rules in the Rule editor dialog:

- The rules are evaluated in the order of the rule list.
- Several rules can define the value of the same destination object.
- · Several rules can use the same source object.

Table 14 provides a list of conversion rules.

Table 14. Conversion Rules	Table	14.	Conve	rsion	Rules
----------------------------	-------	-----	-------	-------	-------

Rule	String
STRING	Format: STRING([<formatstring>])</formatstring>
	Without parameters: No conversion
	Just transfers source object value as a string to destination object.
	With parameter, the destination object is created and its value is fixed.
	Normalized field can be used:
	STRING("My Device")
	STRING("http://{hostname}/default.html")
	STRING("{value}")
	Fields in brackets are replaced by correspondent value (if defined).
	Available fields are:
	{hostName}
	{ipAddress}
	{value}
	{object:UPS.PowerSummary.iProduct}
VALUE	Format: VALUE([<constantvalue>])</constantvalue>
	Without parameters: No conversion
	Just transfers object value as a number to destination object.
	With parameter, the destination object is created and its value is fixed by given value.
	VALUE(15)
	VALUE(-12.34)
	We can also use a javascript equation for special needs
	VALUE("{value} == -1 ? 0 : {value} + 1")
MULT	Format: MULT(<multiplier>)</multiplier>
	Multiply source value to the given factor before setting destination object.
	MULT(10), MULT(0.1), MULT(3.1415)
LINEAR	Format: LINEAR(<srcval1:dstval1> , <srcval2:dstval2>)</srcval2:dstval2></srcval1:dstval1>
	Example: conversion from °C to °F
	LINEAR(0:32, 100:212)
	Calculation:
	(dstVal2 - dstVal1) / (srcVal2 - srcVal1) * (value - srcVal1) + dstVal1

Rule	String
LIST	Format: LIST(<srcval1:dstval1>, <srcval2:dstval2>,)</srcval2:dstval2></srcval1:dstval1>
	Define discrete conversion.
	If source value is not in the list, destination object is not changed.
	Example:
	LIST(0:1, 1:0, 2:1, 3:0)
	0 -> 1
	1 -> 0
	2 -> 1
	3 -> 0
	4 -> no change
	Lists can also convert strings to numbers and numbers to strings.
STRFIND	Format: STRFIND(<searchstring>, [<truevalue>], [<falsevalue>])</falsevalue></truevalue></searchstring>
	Returns <truevalue> if <searchstring> was found or <falsevalue> in the other case.</falsevalue></searchstring></truevalue>
	If a result value is not defined, the destination is not changed.
	Example:
	STRFIND("US",1,2)
	STRFIND("OL",1)
	STRFIND("0B",,1)
BITCHECK	Format: BITCHECK(<bitpos>, [<truevalue>], [<falsevalue>])</falsevalue></truevalue></bitpos>
	Returns <truevalue> if bit at <bitpos> is true or <falsevalue> in the other case.</falsevalue></bitpos></truevalue>
	If a result value is not defined, the destination is not changed.

Table 14. Conversion Rules (Continued)

User Drivers

Chapter 11 Storage

The Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) can supervise storage devices. On the user interface, storage devices are seen as a "Storage Appliance" type with the following information displayed:

- Type
- Status
- Name
- Description
- Class
- Location
- Contact
- Link

Using the User Drivers feature, you can launch a Range scan with the IP address of your storage equipment (see "Range Scan" on page 18 and "User Driver Editor Dialog" on page 164). After performing a Range scan, you will have a list of storage managed by Eaton IPM.

F-T•N Intel	ligent	Pow	er® Manager						• Logout 'admin' • Help 💣	
	Node Lis	a .						0 Sele	tion view	39
Views	Type	Status	Name	Description	Location	Contact	Link	Infor	nation	
Node List		0	netappsim95-cluster (III	SIMBOX-NetApp Release	netappsim95-cluster			0	netappsim95-cluster-01	
Type: IPM Type: IPP Type: Server Type: Storage Power Source		0	netappsim95-cluster						Description Serial number Class Location	SIMBOX, NetApp Rele 9 5P6, Wed Jt 18 45 50 UTC 2 NetApp N netappsim95-clu
Events Logs								Statu		
Events List								Powe	r Source	
Management								Event		
Nodes Settings								State		Message
Configuration Policies									30/10/2019-16:10:44 30/10/2019-16:10:44	Communication restored Communication with devic.
Actions / Events Shutdown Infrastructure Connectors System Log Log Suser List										
🔊 OK: 7 😗 War			of 1 👂 🖓 🐉 100 Itical: 0 🚱 Unknor	Items per page wn: 1 Last event:	30/10/2019 - 16:10:44 - ne	taxonim95.cluster-01 - C	Displaying 1 - 2 of		ed	

Figure 191. Storage View

Enable the Infrastructure Connectors Module

To enable the Infrastructure Connectors module for virtualization (administrator access):

- 1. From the left-side **Views** panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the **Settings > System** menu item. The System page displays.
- 2. Click **Edit modules settings** in the right panel. The Edit modules settings dialog box displays (see Figure 192).
- 3. Ensure that the Infrastructure Connectors checkbox is selected (checked).
- 4. Click Save.



Figure 192. Enable Infrastructure Connectors Setting for Virtualization

- 5. Select **Settings > Infrastructure Connectors**. The Infrastructure Connectors Select Add a connector in the right panel. The Add a connector dialog opens (see Figure 193).
- 6. Add identification information for the selected connector
 - Product: Select NetApp storage from the drop-down list
 - Hostname or IP address: Type the NetApp IP address
 - Username: Type NetApp Administrator Username with admin rights on the NetApp
 - Password: Type NetApp Administrator Password
- 7. Click **Save** after the fields are updated.

Add a connector		×
Product:	NetApp Storage	~
Hostname or IP address:		
Username:	root	
Password:		

Figure 193. Add NetApp

Create a Configuration Policy

The following procedure describes how to create a new configuration policy for storage protection.

To create a new configuration policy and define the protection (see Figure 194):

- 1. Name the new configuration policy.
- 2. Select the pen associated with Target nodes to add the storage device(s) to be protected.
- 3. In the configuration policy settings, configure the runtime threshold settings and power source.

Configuration policy name*:	ProtectionForStorage001				
arget nodes:	Set of nodes on which to a	apply the configuration polic	У	¢	
Class list:	2 Class: Runtime threshol	d settings, Power Source		E	0
Configuration policy settings	Class	Data	Value	Edit	1
	Runtime threshold settings	Timer	-1 s	0	
	Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Time Limit	0 s	0	
	Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Capacity Limit	0 %	0	
	Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Duration	120 s	0	
	Power Source	Power Source*		0	
	Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	0	

Figure 194. Create a New Configuration Policy

Shutdown

IPM manages the shutdown of storage through a simple and powerful shutdown action. For more information, see "Advanced Events and Actionswith" on page 31.

Storage

Chapter 12 Extended Functionality

This chapter describes extended functionality for the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) including:

- Configuring the Eaton IPM vCenter Plug-in
- Configuring the XenCenter Plug-in
- Configuring Maintenance Mode and vMotion with vCenter
- VMware vCenter HA (High Availability)
- Configuring Maintenance Mode and LiveMigration with SCVM

Configuring the Eaton IPM vCenter Plug-in and WebPlug-in

The VMware® vCenter Server platform forms the foundation for virtualization management. It provides management of hosts and virtual machines (VMs) from a single console. To further unlock the power of VMware's management system, VMware has provided a facility to extend the functionality of VMware vCenter.

Various useful applications can be attached to vCenter to make it more useful. The vCenter Eaton Intelligent Power Manager Plug-in is also called the Eaton vCenter Plug-in. It is easy to deploy and to use the plug-in to manage the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) from vCenter. This plug-in integrates the Eaton IPM with vCenter environment. After the plug-in is deployed, a tab in vCenter will open the Eaton IPM and allows you to configure and manage the Eaton IPM from the vCenter environment.

The VM ware plug-in also allows the creation of new type of events that can be trigger type alarms (these are alarms that trigger an action).

Checking for vCenter Plug-in Registration

To verify that the Eaton IPM plug-in is registered in vCenter:

- 1. In the VMware vSphere Client, select the Plug-ins > Manage Plug-ins menu item (see Figure).
- 2. Locate the Eaton IPM Plug-in for vCenter in the Plug-in Manager (see Figure 196).

🛃 PI	U2INWHP9000432 - v	Sphere Client				_ 🗆 🗙
File	Edit View Inventory	Administration	Plug-ins Help			
	🖸 🛃 Home	▷ 🚮 Inventor	Manage Plug-ins.		Search Inventory	(Q
Ø	<u>I</u>					

Figure 195. vSphere Client - Manage Plug-in Menu

Installed Plug-ins Wwware vCenter Storage Monitoring Service VMware Inc. 5.0 Enabled Storage Monitoring Reporting Report	
	and
Subscription Center Intelligent Power Manager Plug-in Eaton 1.25 Enabled Management and compower distribution	ontrol of
Subscription of the interview of the second	
VCenter Service Status VMware, Inc. 5.0 Enabled Displays the health vCenter services	status of
Available Plug-ins	
	Standard

Figure 196. vCenter Plug-in Manager

Events and Alarms

After the vCenter Eaton Intelligent Power Manager Plug-in is registered, the Eaton IPM creates a new alarm "Host UPS PowerFailure (On Battery)" that is triggered from power event (see Figure 197).

NI Terris	entory D 📑 Hosts and Clusters							
D min	and the mass and custors							
-	PC38-DELL-2008, 166.99.226.238 VMware vCenter 5							
	And and a second s	Tasks & Events Alarms	Permissions Maps Multi-UPS Management Console					
17	View: Triggered Alarms Definitions							
18 (nc. 10								
skster								
	Natur	Defined In	Description					
Decki								
Desk (IP1	Storage DRS recommendation	🛃 This obje	ed Alarm that monitors a Storage DR5 recommendation					
	Storage DRS recommendation Storage DRS not supported on host	This objection This objection						
(IP1		<u> </u>	ed Alarm that monitors and alerts connected host that Storage DRS is not supported					
(IP1 (fhcp)	Storage DRS not supported on host	D This obj	Alarm that monitors and alerts connected host that Storage DRS is not supported Alarm that monitors when a datastore duster is out of space					
) (IP1 shcp) 3 (IP1 3 (IP1 8 R2 (Storage DRS not supported on host Datastore cluster is out of space 	D This obje	Alarm that monitors and alerts connected host that Storage DRS is not supported Alarm thatmonitors when a datastore cluster is out of space Alarm thattriggers if host is on Power Failure (Power Events sended by Multi-UPSManagement Cor					
) (IP1 shcp) 3 (IP1 3 (IP1	Storage DRS not supported on host Datastore cluster is out of space Host UPS PowerFailure (On Battery) Datastore capability alam	This obje this obje This obje This obje This obje This obje	Alarm that monitors and alerts connected host that Skorage DRS is not supported Alarm that monitors when a datastore cluster is out of space Alarm that triggers if host is on Power Failure (Power Events a rended by Multi-UPSM anagement Co Alarm that triggers if storage array detects that the capability requirements are not met					
) (IP1 shcp) 3 (IP1 3 (IP1 8 R2 (Storage DRS not supported on host Image DRS not supported on host Image Datastore cluster is out of space Image Host UPSPowerFailure(On Battery)	D This obje	Alarm that monitors and alerts connected host that Skorage DRS is not supported Alarm that monitors when a datastore cluster is out of space Alarm that triggers if host is on Power Failure (Power Events sended by Multi-UPSM anagement Con Alarm that triggers if storage array detects that the capability requirements are not met Alarm that triggers if storage array detects that thin provisioned LUN is exceeding capacity thresho					

Figure 197. vCenter New Alarm from Eaton IPM

Using Eaton IPM through vCenter

The Eaton IPM tab is visible in the vCenter Server Console and in the root folder 🛃. The Eaton IPM is now available and is fully functional with the vSphere Client. Note that the Eaton Power Manager tab on the top is selected (see Figure 198).

vCenterServer, Getting Sorted Data	VMware vCenter Server, 4.0.0, 162856 certers Virtual Machines Hosts Tasks & Events Alarms Permissions Maps Edor	Power Manager	
F:T·N	Intelligent Power Manager		
 Ideal for monito 	on Intelligent Power Manager? ring and managing multiple power and environmental devices, Intelligent software from Eaton delivers a global view across the network from any riet browser.	Login: Password:	opn
	ersatile, the software is compatible with any device supporting a network ing other manufacturers' UPSs, environmental sensors, ePDUs, shutdown I more.		
	r Manager also offers the ability to organize a management table by ze alarms, and maintain event logs for preventive maintenance of the quipment base.		

Figure 198. vCenter Server Console

Using the Web Plug-in through the vSphere Web Interface

On the *vCenter > DataCenter* level, you will see a widget with the number of UPSs (devices) protecting your ESXi and a link to go directly on the IPM web interface (see Figure 199).



Figure 199. WebPlug-in DateCenter Level

On the Host level, you will see a widget with the UPS protecting your ESXi, and other information such as state, and a link to go directly on the IPM web interface.

vmware: vSphere Web Clien	0						nagrouins - 1 Help -	9. dearsh :	
(Home : 10 8	U vessitämbtlabala.com	Adams -					· *		
0 2 0 2	Getting Started Summary 1	Bunitur Manage Related	e Otyechs					· C Recent Tasks	
Contents Contents Contents Outster Outster Content exect3 and Add action exect3 and Add action ContentStandard action ContentStandard action ContentStandard action ContentStandard action ContentStandard action ContentStandard action	The second secon	Connelline RE days	21-2440 0 @ 2 30092			2940 1960 207 Mag 1960 207 Mag 1960 207 Mag 1960 207 198 1970 408 1980 1970	PAGE 5 DHA LAPACITY 5 DHA HERE 2 DB CAPACITY 6 DB PAGE 2 TB CAPACITY 6 TB	At Rutning Ranama datacenter Its New Datacenter	Falled
	Guide stats on reset 13 mg	stati etti comi isi nist upito-da							
	 Hardware 		 Power Source 	10	1. Contraction of the second se	0		HyTasis •	More Tasto
	Manufacturer Madet	VBware, Inc. VBware Vihual Plattorm	Status Stame	CK ups01.mottab.ets.com	EISUESII Varpio Image Profile	 VMware £500, 5.5.0, 1106514 ESIU-5.5.0-1108514-standard 		+ 🖌 Work in Program	
	+ 🖬 OPU	Z CPUs x 2.49 GHz	Description	Euton SPX 00004	Wolton Enabled	tio			
	> Mit Memory	1,232 MB / 4,095 MB	Location	MET Lab-Com-A01-Rack-01	vOptrare HA Diat	 @ 164 			
	+ 🏭 Volksal Planth Resource	800010008	Contact	Aurelien and Emilien	+ Host Configured	TOFFT THE			
	s Q histocrong	#ESIG13 motion etc.com	E-T-N	Open IPM	+ EVC Node	Disabled		Sector Se	
	+ 🔝 thorage	# Datastyre(s)	Individual Conde		6210000010000			+ 🖸 Alarma	
	for a second second	100100101000	* Taps	C	Usesse Usesse	+ OPU		AF(5) New (0) Ad	trowled.
	Fault Tolerance Fault Tolerance Version	100400400	Ampired Tag Care		Product	Villeare vCloud Suite Enterprise		· vCantar01	
	Tutal Pernary Vills	0	The	Netts empty	Expiration date	10/31/2013		S Heath status monto	ring
	Powered On Pernan Was	9		Apply Therein	A CONTRACTOR OF STREET	48 days		A DEV Filabener QNA	P 2
	Total Decondary Vills	0			Hampingtine	Ausign Latertue Kes		E Defactore usage on	684
	Powered On Secondary Vills					And the second second		DEV Templates Di Datastore usage on	dat
	· Related Obsects	6	8					A DEV Filebener Grin	P 2
	Outler O Chater							12 Datashirk usage on	
		More Related Disect						A DEV FileBerver Child	P1
								10 Datastore usage on	

Figure 200. WebPlug-in Host Level

Configuring XenCenter Plug-in

Prerequisites

The Eaton IPM must be installed on the same machine as Citrix[®] XenCenter[™].

Check XenCenter Plug-in Installation

- In the virtualization panel, check the box "XenCenter Plugin" to install XenCenter Plug-in (see Figure 201).
- You see the Plugin in XexCenter > Tools > Plugins.
- If not, click Re-scan Plugin Directory (see Figure 202).
- Ensure that the Eaton IPM checkbox is selected.

Add Manager or Hype	ervisor List	>
Product:	Citrix XenCenter	~
XenCenter Plugin:		-
Save	Cancel	

Figure 201. Add Manager or Hypervisor List Dialog

* Plugins	? 🔀
This dialog shows the list of Plugins in the Plugin directory.	
To enable a Plugin select its checkbox.	
Eaton	
Intelligent Power Manager	
Details	
XenCenter Plugins online	
Re-Scan Plugin Directory OK Cance	el

Figure 202. Plug-in Directory (Rescan)

Using Eaton IPM through XenCenter

After the plug-in is installed, you can see a tab named Eaton Intelligent Power Manager on the XenCenter level (see Figure 203).

🗴 XenCenter			_
Home Search Tags Intelligent Power Manager Logs			
ET-N Intelligent Power® Manager			
 What is Eaton Intelligent Power Manager? Ideal for monitoring and managing multiple power and environmental devices, Intelligent Power Manager software from Eaton delivers a global view across the network from any PC with an Internet browser. Exceptionally versatile, the software is compatible with any device supporting a network interface, including other manufacturers' UPSs, environmental sensors, ePDUs, shutdown applications and more. Intelligent Power Manager also offers the ability to organize a management table by groups, centralize alarms, and maintain event logs for preventive maintenance of the entire installed equipment base. 	Login: Password:	admin Login	

Figure 203. XenCenter Eaton IPM Tab

Configuring Maintenance Mode and vMotion with vCenter

Prerequisites

All VM images must be installed and configured on a file server.



For more information, see "VMware References" on page 187.

Introduction

The Dynamic Resource Scheduler (DRS) application from VMware is used to provide load balancing within the IT network. In particular, DRS is used to ensure the right resource capacity is available for the data center load. A second application called VMware vMotion (used in conjunction with DRS) will enact movement of VMs from physical server to physical server in order to provide the best load balance.

The Distributed Power Manager (DPM) application helps to maximize data center electrical power efficiency. It checks DRS for physical server utilization and then, using vMotion, moves VMs to servers in order to fully unload servers, idle them, or power them down for maximum power savings.

Eaton uses the same vMotion capability when a UPS is in a critical power situation to move VMs off of a server that has a critical power situation. Eaton IPM then writes alarms/alerts into vCenter, which, in turn, triggers vMotion.

VMware uses the term "setting a server into Maintenance mode" to trigger the vMotion. It is called this because before performing maintenance on server, the data center manager needs to clear the VMs from the server.

Understanding Maintenance Mode

Both standalone hosts, and hosts within a cluster, support the maintenance mode. Only VMware ESX/ESXi Server 3.0 and later supports maintenance mode for standalone hosts.

A host enters or leaves maintenance mode only as the result of a user request. If the host is in a cluster when it enters maintenance mode, the user is given the option to evacuate powered-off VMs. If this option is selected, each powered-off VM is migrated to another host, unless there is no compatible host available for the VM in the cluster. While in maintenance mode, the host does not allow deployment or "power-on" of a VM. VMs that are running on a host entering maintenance mode need to be either migrated to another host or shut down (either manually or automatically by DRS).

When no more operating VMs are on the host, the host's icon changes to include 'under maintenance' designation and the host's Summary panel indicates the new state. The default automation mode of a VM determines its behavior when the host (in a DRS cluster) it is running on enters maintenance mode:

- Any fully automated VM is migrated automatically.
- For a partially automated or manual VM, a recommendation for further action is generated and displays.

Configuring Maintenance Mode Behavior in vCenter

To configure the maintenance mode feature behavior, enable the DRS in "Fully Automated" automation level with following steps:

- 1. Open the vCenter server in a vSphere client.
- Right-click and select Cluster > Edit Setting > Turn on VMware DRS. Click Next and accept all default values.



With this example, you choose to move all the VMs from this server to another server of the same cluster. You can also define other behaviors according to your needs.

Configuration Test

To test the installation, please perform a power failure on the UPS and check on vSphere client that the corresponding ESX/ESXi host enters in Maintenance mode after the "Maintenance mode timer."

VMware vCenter High Availability

After the High Availability (HA) Cluster feature is enabled, VMware disables the automatic startup and shutdown functionality when a hypervisor is shut down.

Eaton IPM features for HA mode are as follows:

• Eaton IPM continues to move the VM from one server to the others, if all servers are powered by different UPSs with different power source (see Figure 204).



Figure 204. HA Mode with Eaton IPM

Eaton IPM continues to protect the hypervisor also when power fails.

Due to the deactivation of the automatic startup and shutdown, all VMs power-off at the end of utility failure sequence.

There are two solutions to prevent this VM from powering off:

- Configure the VMware ESX/ESXi nodes in Eaton IPM to shut down the VMs (remote shutdown of the VM setting).
- Install Eaton IPM on each VM, even if it is not an optimized solution. Take care to ensure that when VMs move, the Eaton IPM still links to the same UPS power source.

Case	Remote Shutdown	VM Remote Shutdown Type	HA in vCenter	VM Action	Hypervisor Action	Comments
1	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED	SHUTDOWN	SHUTDOWN	Valid Configuration
2	ENABLED	ENABLED	DISABLED	SHUTDOWN	SHUTDOWN	Valid Configuration (more reliable to let VMware shut down its own VMs)
3	ENABLED	DISABLED	ENABLED	CRASH	SHUTDOWN	Hypervisor shuts down without the VMs
4	ENABLED	DISABLED	DISABLED	CRASH/SHUTDOWN	SHUTDOWN	Depends on the VM startup/shutdown configuration
5	DISABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED	CRASH	CRASH	No action (IPM)
6	DISABLED	ENABLED	DISABLED	CRASH	CRASH	No action (IPM)
7	DISABLED	DISABLED	ENABLED	CRASH	CRASH	No action (IPM)
8	DISABLED	DISABLED	DISABLED	CRASH	CRASH	No action (IPM)

Table 15. Table Configuration/Behavior



For more information about the deactivation of the Automatic Startup/Shutdown when creating a VMware HA Cluster, see links provided by "vSphere SDK for Perl" on page 187.

VMware References

Eaton and Virtualization

http://www.eaton.com/virtualization

VMware ESX Configuration

http://www.vmware.com/support

vCenter Server (VMware Supervisor)

- Visit http://www.vmware.com/products/vcenter-server for more information about download and installation
 of vCenter Server.
- Visit also http://www.vmware.com/products/vsphere/features/drs-dpm.html for more information about Distributed Resource Scheduler.

vSphere SDK for Perl

- For more information about download and installation of vSphere SDK for Perl, visit: http:// www.vmware.com/support/developer/viperltoolkit/
- For more information about creating a vSphere HA Cluster., visit: http://pubs.vmware.com/vsphere-50/ index.jsp?topic=%2Fcom.vmware.vsphere.avail.doc_50%2FGUID-E90B8A4A-BAE1-4094-8D92-8C5570FE5 D8C.html

Microsoft Hyper-V References

Eaton and Virtualization

• For more information about virtualization, visit: http://www.eaton.com/virtualization

Microsoft TechNet Library

For more information about Microsoft TechNet Library, visit: http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library

About Maintenance Mode

 For more information about Maintenance Mode, visit: http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ ee236481.aspx

Requirements for Using Live Migration

 For more information about "Hyper-V Live Migration FAQ," visit: http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ ff715313%28WS.10%29.aspx

VMware Icons and Diagrams

This document was created using the official VMware icon and diagram library. One or more VMware products are patented. Patents are listed at http://www.vmware.com/go/patents.

VMware does not endorse or make any representations about third-party information included in this document. The inclusion of any VMware icon or diagram in this document does not imply such an endorsement.

Manage the Cisco UCS Manager Component



NOTE Cisco UCS supports versions 2.x and 3.0.1a.

Enabling the Component

To enable the Infrastructure Connectors:

- 1. From the left-side **Views** panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the **Settings > System** menu item. The System page displays.
- 2. Click **Edit modules settings** in the right panel. The Edit modules settings dialog box displays (see Figure 205).
- 3. Ensure that the Infrastructure Connectors checkbox is selected (checked).
- 4. Click Save.

Edit modules settings						
✓ Management						
Shutdown						
Infrastructure Connectors						
Site Recovery Manager®						
Third Party Connection (vRops / OpenStack AP)						
Simulator						
Data Center Management						
✓ User drivers						
Redundancy						
Save Cancel						

Figure 205. Edit Modules Settings - Infrastructure Connectors

Add the Component

To add a Cisco UCS Manager:

- From the left-side Views panel of the Eaton IPM main interface window, select the Settings > Infrastructure Connectors menu item. The Infrastructure Connectorspage displays (see Figure 206).
- 2. Click Add a connector in the right panel. The Add a connector dialog box displays.

F:T•N Intell		Logout 'admin' Help &
Views < 🖉	Infrastructure Connectors Hostname or IP address A Plug Con Product	Add a connector
Node List		Remove connector
Type: IPM Type: Server' Type: Server' Type: Sorrage Power Source Power Source Events Logs Events Logs Events Calendar Node Settings Node Settings Node Supgrade Configuration Policies Settings Auto Discovery Shutdown Infrastructure Connectors System Log Wiser List	Add a connector X Product: Caco UCS Manager Y Hostname or IP Hostname or IP address adress: Port: 80 (default) Username: Password: Save Cancel Save Cancel	Upgrade connector
🚫 OK: 7 🕚 Warnin	ng: 0 🚯 Critical: 0 🕲 Unknown: 1 Last event: 🖉 30/10/2019 - 16:10:44 - netappsim95-clus	ter-01 - Communication with device is restored

Figure 206. Select Add a Connector

- 3. From the Add a Connector dialog, select Cisco UCS Manager from the Product drop-down list.
- 4. Add identification information for the selected connector:
 - Product: Cisco UCS Manager is already selected in the drop-down list.
 - Hostname or IP address: Type Cisco UCS Manager IP address
 - Port: Port number
 - **Username**: Type Cisco UCS Manager Administrator Username for the Administrator with admin rights on the Cisco UCS Manager
 - Password: Type Cisco UCS Manager Administrator Password
- 5. Click **Save** after the fields are updated.
- 6. When the component is connected, the Cisco UCS Manager displays on the Infrastructure Connectors page (see Figure 207).
- 7. If the component does not display, refresh the page. Also, check the log to ensure the Event details display with an OK connection state (see Figure 208).

Hostname or IP ad	Plugin State	Connection State	Product .
	CS Manager (1 Item)		
2		0	Cisco UCS Manager
Product: Cisco U	CSM Component throu	igh UCSM Manager (6 Items)	
sys/chassis-1/bla		0	Cisco UCSM Compon.
sys/chassis-1/bla		Ø	Cisco UCSM Compon.
And a start of the start		Ø Ø	March 10 and all and a long to the
sys/chassis-1/bla			Cisco UCSM Compon.
sys/chassis-1/bla sys/chassis-1/bla sys/chassis-1/bla sys/chassis-1/bla		0	Cisco UCSM Compon. Cisco UCSM Compon. Cisco UCSM Compon. Cisco UCSM Compon.

Figure 207. Cisco UCS Manager Component Added

Date:	05/11/2013 - 1:30:57 pm
Туре:	Information
Module:	InfraConnector
Message:	InfraConnector
Details:	InfraConnector

Figure 208. Event Details

Remove the Component

To remove a Component, right-click the component in the list. From the action box, click **Remove connector** (see Figure 209).

Hostname or IP ad Plugin Stat				Connection State		Product 🔺
Product: Cisco U	CS Manager	r (1	Item)			
10.000	[1	Add a connector		0	Cisco UCS Manager
Product: Cisco UCSM Comp			iger (6	Items)		
sys/chassis-1/bla		~		_	0	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla		6	Remove compector		0	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla		øð.	Test shutdown		0	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla		1	Upgrade connecto		0	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla	L	4	selv 36 sector search received		0	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla					0	Cisco UCSM Compon

Figure 209. Remove a Connector

Edit a Component

1

To edit a Component, right-click the component in the list. From the action box, click **Edit connector** (see Figure 210). The Edit connector dialog displays.

NOTE IPM currently doesn't allow you to edit the IP address. To edit a new IP address, please remove the connector and add another connector.

Infrastructure Connectors		
Hostname or IP ad Plugin State	Connection State	Product 🔺
∃ Product: Cisco UCS Manager (1 Item)		
HICKLEDS .		Cisco UCS Manager
∃ Product: Cisco UCSM Component through U	🕝 Add a connector	
sys/chassis-1/bla	Edit connector	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla		Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla	Test shutdown	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla		Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla	Wpgrade connector	Cisco UCSM Compon
sys/chassis-1/bla	0	Cisco UCSM Compon

Figure 210. Edit a Connector

Edit connector	
Product:	Cisco UCS Manager
Note: Please refer to the informations about disab	e documentation to have more led connector types.
Hostname or IP address:	10.101.00.200
Port:	80
Username:	Instantar-
Password:	
Save	Cancel

Figure 211. Edit Connector Dialog

Configure the Cisco UCS Manager Component

To set the UCS Manager component configuration:

 Select Nodes Settings > "the UCS Manager component" > Shutdown Setting and click the pen icon (see Figure 212).

Power source:	None	~		
Load segment:	Master output	~		
Master - Shutdown duration:		120	second(s)	1
Master - Shutdown after value:		-1	second(s)	100
Remote Shutdown:	Shutdown Disabled	~		
Set power capping change timer:		-1	second(s)	V
Global Power Allocation Policy:	Manual Blade Level Cap	*		V
Current Power budget :	100			V
Current Power Control Policy Priority :	Impossible			V
Future change of power capping:	Disable	*		V
Future Power budget :	unbounded			
Future Power Control Policy Priority:	Impossible			

Figure 212. Shutdown Settings Configuration

Power source, Load Segment, Remote shutdown, Shutdown duration, and Shutdown after value are standard IPM options and are not described here. The following topics are discussed:

- difference between "current" and "future" options
- · power capping timer
- global power allocation policy
- policy-driven power capping
- manual blade-level power capping
- · power control policy and priority
- power budget

Difference Between "Present" and "Future" Options

The current Power Budget or Policy Priority are the values that are currently set in your UCS Manager (see Figure 213). Any change on those in IPM permanently sets the new values on UCS manager.

The future Power Budget or Policy Priority are the values that will be temporarily set in your blade. When the power failure occurs, the older values will be set back in your blade after the power come back.

Power Capping Timer

The power capping timer will set the Power Capping as specified by the duration (in seconds). See Figure 213. It launches immediately after a power failure. The value -1 signifies no timer set.

 Shutdown Settings // 	
	Select all
Power source:	None
Load segment:	Master output
Master - Shutdown duration:	120 second(s)
Master - Shutdown after value:	-1 second(s)
Remote Shutdown:	Shutdown Disabled
Set power capping change timer:	-1 second(s)
Global Power Allocation Policy:	Manual Blade Level Cap
Current Power budget :	unbounded
Current Power Control Policy Priority :	5
Future change of power capping:	Disable
Future Power budget :	unbounded
Future Power Control Policy Priority:	no-cap

Figure 213. Shutdown Settings-Set Power Capping Change Timer

Global Power Allocation Policy

The global cap policy is a global policy that specifies whether policy-driven chassis group power capping or manual blade-level power capping will be applied to all servers in a chassis (see Figure 214).

Two global allocation policies in IPM are:

- policy-driven power chassis group power capping
- manual blade-level power capping

Policy-driven Chassis-level Power Capping

When policy-driven power chassis group power capping is selected in the global cap policy, Cisco UCS can, at the blade level, compute the amount of power allocated to a chassis based on priority (see Figure 214).

IMPORTANT

A service profile has to be attached to a blade to set priorities on a blade.

F:T•N Inte	ellig	ent P	ower [®] Manager			• Logoul 'admin' • Help 🕊	
Views (4	6 No	ode List			8	Node configuration	
9 🔁 Viewa 1 🗄 Nicele Litar			and a second sec	Class	A	😚 🗈 sys/chassis-1/blade-3 💌 Synchronize	Configurat
😳 Power Source	6	0	Windows NT/6.01.01	intelligent	,0 : O	A System Settings	
Servers Loca	5	0	UCS Blade server		<i>_</i> 0	Select all	11
Grann Litz	5		UCS Blade server		0	UPS Contact:	10
🗃 Evens Calendar			und Back and			UPS Location:	13
Management Modes Settings		0	UCS Blade server		~ ⁰		
Nodes Upgrade	5	0	UCS Blade server	- <u>R</u>	.0	A Shutdown Settings 🖉	
Configuration Policies	6	0	UCS Blade server		0		elect.nl
A due Discovery		0	UCS Blade server		0	Power source: Load segment: Master of	None
C detons (Evens			0000000000		e**	Master - Shutdown duration: 120 seco	
Shutdown						Master - Shutdown after value: -1 seco	
🛞 Data Center Management						Remote Shutdown: Shutdown Dis	sabled
@ayuan						Set power capping change timer: -1 seco	
Lag						Gobal Power Alecaton Policy Policy Driven Chassis Grou	and the second second
S Usar List						Current Power budget :	990
						Current Power Control Policy Priority Impo	ssible
						Future change of power capping: D	isable
							unded
						Future Power Control Policy Impo- Priority:	ssible

Figure 214. Policy-driven Power Chassis Group Power Capping

Manual Blade-level Power Capping

When manual blade-level power capping is configured in the global cap policy, you can manually set a power cap for each blade server in a Cisco UCS instance (see Figure 215).

If the server encounters a spike in power usage that meets or exceeds the maximum configured for the server, Cisco UCS Manager does not disconnect or shut down the server. Instead, Cisco UCS Manager reduces the power that is made available to the server. This reduction can slow down the server, including a reduction in CPU speed.

Views (4 d	No	de List			٥	Node configuration	
G Varva I G Node Lier		Name	Description	Class	A	🚯 🔝 sysichassis-1/blade-3 💌 Symte	Configura
Power Source		0	Windows NT/6.01.01	intelligent	_0 * (b)	▲ System Settings /	
Renta Loga		0	UCS Blade server		_o	100	Select al III
Evena List		0	UCS Blade server		0	UPS Contact:	E1
Rena Calendar		1.1	UCS Blade server.			UPS Location:	E
Management Modes Settigs					<i>"</i> P		
Nodes Upprade		0	UCS Blade server		<u>م</u>	A Shutdown Settings /	188.18 (C) 47
Configuration Policies		0	UCS Blade server		,o	Power source:	Select al None
A duto Discovery		0	UCS Biade server		٥	Load segment	Master output
					*	Master - Shutdown duration:	120 second(s)
I Infastructure Connectors						Master - Shutdown after value:	-1 second(s)
🛞 Data Center Management						Remote Shutdown	Shutdown Disabled
() System						Set power capping change timer: Global Power Allocation Policy	-1 second(s) Manual Blade Level Cap
S User List						Current Power budget :	unbounded
						Current Power Control Policy Priority :	Impossible
						Future change of power capping:	Disable
						Future Power budget	unbounded
						Future Power Control Policy Priority:	Impossible

Figure 215. Manual Blade Power Capping

Power Control Policy and Priority

Cisco UCS uses the priority set in the power control policy, along with the blade type and configuration, to calculate the initial power allocation for each blade within a chassis. During normal operation, the active blades within a chassis can borrow power from idle blades within the same chassis. If all blades are active and reach the power cap, service profiles with higher priority power control policies take precedence over service profiles with lower priority power control policies.

Priority is ranked on a scale of 1-10, where 1 indicates the highest priority and 10 indicates lowest priority. The default priority is 5.

For mission-critical applications, a special power priority called no-cap is also available. Setting the priority to no-cap prevents a Cisco UCS from leveraging unused power from that particular blade server. The server is allocated the maximum amount of power that the blade can reach (see Figure 216 and Figure 217).

A Shutdown Settings /		
	Select all	P
Power source:	None	F
Load segment	Master output	1
Master - Shutdown duration:	120 second(s)	
Master - Shutdown after value:	-1 second(s)	1
Remote Shutdown:	Shutdown Disabled	1
Set power capping change timer:	-1 second(s)	100
Global Power Allocation Policy:	Manual Blade Level Cap	100
Current Power budget :	unbounded	100
Current Power Control Policy Priority :	5	10
Future change of power capping:	Disable	100
Future Power budget :	unbounded	line.
Future Power Control Policy Priority:	no-cap	

Figure 216. Shutdown Settings-Current Power Default Setting (Priority 5)

A Shutdown Settings /	
	Select all
Power source:	None
Load segment:	Master output
Master - Shutdown duration:	120 second(s)
Master - Shutdown after value:	-1 second(s)
Remote Shutdown:	Shutdown Disabled
Set power capping change timer:	-1 second(s)
Global Power Allocation Policy:	Manual Blade Level Cap
Current Power budget :	unbounded
Current Power Control Policy Priority :	5
Future change of power capping:	Disable
Future Power budget :	unbounded
Future Power Control Policy Priority.	no-cap

Figure 217. Shutdown Settings-Current Power Not Set Due to No-Cap Service Profile

Power Budget

Power budget allows you to specify the maximum amount of power (in watts) that the server can consume at one time.

If the value is set to "unbounded," no power usage limitations are imposed upon the server and the future temporary power budget is disabled (see Figure 218). The server can use as much power as it requires.

Shutdown Settings //	
	Select all
Power source:	None
Load segment:	Master output
Master - Shutdown duration:	120 second(s)
Master - Shutdown after value:	-1 second(s)
Remote Shutdown:	Shutdown Disabled
Set power capping change timer:	-1 second(s)
Global Power Allocation Policy:	Manual Blade Level Cap
Current Power budget :	100
Current Power Control Policy Priority :	Impossible
Future change of power capping:	Disable
Future Power budget :	unbounded
Future Power Control Policy Priority:	Impossible

Figure 218. Shutdown Settings-Future Temporary Power Budget is Disabled

Common Errors and Notifications for the Cisco UCS Manager Component

1. You can't set a shutdown to a blade that doesn't have a service profile assigned (see Figure 219).

sis-1/blade-5
file attached to the blade

Figure 219. No Service Profile

2. You can't set a priority to a blade that doesn't have a service profile assigned (see Figure 220).

Event details	×
Date:	05/11/2013 - 1:42:21 pm
Туре:	() Error
Module:	NodeSettings
Message:	Error setting the Power Control Policy Priority on sys/chassis- 1/blade-5
Details:	Can't set the Power Control Policy Priority , no service profile attached to the blade
	Close

Figure 220. No Service Profile

3. IPM can't find a UCSM on the IP provided (see Figure 221).

event details	×
Date:	05/11/2013 - 1:26:32 pm
Туре:	Error
Module:	CiscoWebService
Message:	Error during the Cisco UCSM connection process
Details:	Host'http://10.130.38.238/config': UCSMStateMsg :com.eaton.pqsoft.ucsm.bus.reqlisteners.UCSMConnexionOpenListener : An I/O exception occurs in request, check whether the UCSM server is running or whether the IP is correct.
	Close

Figure 221. UCS Manager Not Found

4. A wrong value has been set for the power budget (see Figure 222).

Event details	×
Date:	05/11/2013 - 1:45:43 pm
Type:	() Error
Module:	NodeSettings
Message:	Error setting the Power Control Policy Priority on sys/chassis- 1/blade-1
Details:	The priority should be a value between 0 to 10 (or no-cap)
	Close

Figure 222. Wrong Power Budget Set

5. A new power budget has been requested by the client (see Figure 223).

Event details	×
Date:	05/11/2013 - 1:32:33 pm
Туре:	Information
Module:	CiscoPowerCap
Message:	UCSM: A new Power Budget value has been requested on sys/chassis-1/blade-3
Details:	New Power budget value requested : unbounded
	Close

Figure 223. New Power Budget Requested

6. A new power budget has been successfully set by the server (see Figure 224).

×						
05/11/2013 - 1:32:33 pm						
👩 Information						
CiscoPowerCap						
UCSM: A new Power Budget has been successfully set on sys/chassis-1/blade-3						
A new Power budget value has been successfully set at unbounded(2013-11-05T13:32:32.480)						

Figure 224. New Power Budget Successful

Extended Functionality

Chapter 13 Virtual Appliance

This chapter describes deploying the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) as a virtual appliance including:

- Deploying a Virtual Appliance in VMware vSphere
- Configuring a Virtual Appliance
- Security for the Virtual Appliance

Prerequisites and Requirements

Minimum System Requirements

The IPM virtual appliance can be installed on all hypervisors that support OVF/OVA templates.

- 14 GB data store
- 1GB free memory

6)

NOTE Microsoft SCVMM feature is not supported on this virtual appliance.

Free Version Limitation

IPM as a virtual appliance is delivered as a "Basic" version with the limitation of 10 nodes (UPS/PDU devices). To install a new license, see "License Code" on page 12 for more information.

To supervise more than 10 nodes, please contact your sales representative.

Deploying a Virtual Appliance in VMware vSphere

To deploy the IPM virtual appliance:

- 1. Download the virtual appliance from one of the following links:
 - https://www.eaton.com/us/en-us/catalog/backup-power-ups-surge-it-power-distribution/ eaton-intelligent-power-manager.html
 - http://powerquality.eaton.com/EMEA/Products-services/Power-Management/Software-Drivers/ Intelligent-PM.asp?cx=101
- 2. Connect to the ESX/ESXi or vCenter from your client computer using vSphere.
- 3. Log in as a user who has permission to create, start, and stop virtual machines.
- 4. Choose File > Deploy OVF Template (see Figure 225).
- 5. Choose either Deploy from URL or Deploy from file, based on the location of OVA file.
- 6. Select the OVA file. Click Next.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. Follow the instructions provided on the Deploy OVF Template (see Figure 225 and Figure 226).





recirclero,	lect an OVF template	Ready to complete Click Finish to start creat	ion.	
E Datacenter vechterov	elect a name and folder elect a compute resource			Free: 4.76 GH
in the start devior.2	eview details cense agreements	Provisioning type	Deploy from template	Capacity: 4.8 GH Free: 4.82 G
	elect storage	Name	IPM-1.67.242.VA64_OVF10-TBR	Capacity: 6 G
	elect networks eady to complete	Template name	IPM-1.67.242.VA64_OVF10	Free: 3.35 T
FakeVM-dev67.1-(8 R	8 Ready to complete	Download size	767.4 MB	Capacity: 7.61 T
		Size on disk	1.4 GB	
		Folder	Datacenter vcenter67	
		Resource	vesxi67-05	
		Storage mapping	1	169922-
		All disks	Datastore: NAS14 Virtu; Format: Thin provision	
nt Tasks Alarms		Network mapping	1	
ame 🗸 Target		bridged	VM Network	Co ~ Ser
OVF		IP allocation settings		vcent
age		IP protocol	IPV4	
		IP allocation	Static - Manual	

Figure 226. Deploy OVF Template

Configuring a Virtual Appliance

To log into the virtual appliance you can use:

- Standard Console of your hypervisor
- SSH Client

With a Standard Console, you will see the following screen (see Figure 227).





With SSH Client use the following credentials:

- Login: root
- Password: manager

NOTE To enable the first remote access, the root access is enabled for the SSH daemon. For security issues, you can disallow the connection of the root user in "/etc/ssh/sshd_config" and set "PermitRootLogin" to no.

Setting Security for a Virtual Appliance

1

To minimize security issue, Eaton has installed and pre-configured the firewall.

Basic Firewall Configuration

The firewall is pre-configured to drop all connection except SSH and Eaton web and devices connections.

You can only connect on the virtual appliance through Eaton Web Page or SSH connection. For example, the Virtual Appliance doesn't respond to "Ping" (an ICMP response is not allowed).

Advanced Firewall Configuration

If you want to customize the firewall configuration, you need to have:

- Knowledge of iptables
- · Credentials to connect to the Virtual Appliance
- SSH Client

```
[root@localhost ~] # iptables -L -v
Chain INPUT (policy DROP 655 packets, 61197 bytes)
pkts bytes
          target
                     prot opt in
                                     out source
                                                      destination
127K 79M
           ACCEPT
                      all -- any
                                                                  state RELATED, ESTABLISHED
                                     any
                                            anywhere anywhere
 3
    144
            ACCEPT
                      tcp -- any
                                     any
                                            anywhere
                                                      anywhere
                                                                  top dpt:ssh
1316 78424 ACCEPT
                      tcp -- any
                                            anywhere
                                     any
                                                      anywhere
                                                                  tcp dpt:mgesupervision
0
     0
            ACCEPT
                      tcp -- any
                                     any
                                            anywhere
                                                       anywhere
                                                                  tcp dpt:mgemanagement
7638 17M ACCEPT
                                           anywhere
                     udp --
                             any
                                    any
                                                       anywhere
                                                                   udp dpt:mgesupervision
3856 461K ACCEPT
                     udp --
                                           anywhere
                             any
                                    any
                                                       anywhere
                                                                  udp dpt:mgemanagement
0
      0
           ACCEPT udp -- any
                                    any
                                           anywhere
                                                                  udp dpt:bpcp-poll
                                                       anywhere
      0
                                           anywhere
0
           ACCEPT
                     udp -- any
                                    any
                                                       anywhere
                                                                  udp dpt:bpcp-trap
0
      0
           ACCEPT
                     tcp -- any
                                           anywhere
                                                                  tcp dpt:61616
                                    any
                                                       anywhere
0
      0
           ACCEPT
                     top ---
                                           anywhere
                             any
                                    any
                                                       anywhere
                                                                  top dpt:rmiregistry
Chain FORWARD (policy DROP 0 packets, 0 bytes)
                                                              destination
pkts bytes target
                    prot opt in
                                   out source
Chain OUTPUT (policy ACCEPT 45494 packets, 12M bytes)
                                                              destination
pkts bytes target
                    prot opt in
                                   out source
```

Figure 228. Firewall Configuration

To modify the default configuration, you need to edit the script in /etc/init.d/firewall.

You can see how the "firewall" is configured to be launched after each startup in Figure 229.

~] <mark>#chk</mark>	config -	-list				
0:off	1:off	2:on	3:on	4:off	5:on	6:off
0:off	1:off	2:on	3:on	4:off	5:on	6:off
0:off	1:off	2:on	3:on	4: on	5:on	6:off
0:off	1:off	2:on	3:on	4:off	5:on	6:off
	0:off 0:off 0:off	0:off 1:off 0:off 1:off 0:off 1:off	0:off 1:off 2:on 0:off 1:off 2:on	0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on	0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 4:off 0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 4:off 0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 4:off	0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 4:off 5:on 0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 4:off 5:on 0:off 1:off 2:on 3:on 4:off 5:on

Figure 229. Modify Default Configuration

To Start or Stop the Firewall

To start the firewall:

[root@localhost ~]# /etc/init.d/firewall start

To stop the firewall:

[root@localhost ~]# /etc/init.d/firewall stop

NOTE After upgrading IPM software (1.28 to 1.40 for example) you must add these two rules in the firewall: /sbin/iptables -A INPUT -p tcp --dport 61616 -j ACCEPT #EMC4J MessageBus /sbin/iptables -A INPUT -p tcp --dport 1099 -j ACCEPT #rmiregistry

Configuring IPM

To configure IPM, see "Configuring IPM".

VMware Studio References

Virtual Appliance on VMware Website

Visit http://www.vmware.com/support/developer/studio for more information on Virtual Appliance on VMware website

Firewall (iptables)

- Visit the iptables project on the NetFilter website
- Project http://www.netfilter.org/projects/iptables/index.html
- Documentation http://www.netfilter.org/documentation/index.html

Virtual Appliance
Chapter 14 Service and Support

If you have any questions or problems with the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager (IPM), call your **Local Distributor** or the **Help Desk** at one of the following telephone numbers and ask for a technical representative.

United States: Canada: All other countries: 1-800-356-5737 1-800-461-9166 ext 260 Call your local service representative

Please have the following information ready when you call the Help Desk:

- Model number
- Serial number
- Version number (if available)
- Date of failure or problem
- Symptoms of failure or problem
- · Customer return address and contact information

If repair is required, you will be given a Returned Material Authorization (RMA) Number. This number must appear on the outside of the package and on the Bill Of Lading (if applicable). Use the original packaging or request packaging from the Help Desk or distributor. Units damaged in shipment as a result of improper packaging are not covered under warranty. A replacement or repair unit will be shipped, freight prepaid for all warrantied units.



For critical applications, immediate replacement may be available. Call the **Help Desk** for the dealer or distributor nearest you.

Service and Support

Chapter 15 Appendix A

Web Interface and Cryptography

The web interface of Eaton Intelligent Power Manager is available in plain text at http://<host>:4679/ or through a secure channel at https://<host>:4680/, where <host> is the host name or IP address of the machine hosting the Eaton IPM.

For cybersecurity reasons, by default, the plain text page redirect to secured one. To manually activate unsecured plain text pages, go to Settings > System > Security settings and uncheck the option "Force HTTPS mode to access to the interface".

F:T•N Intell	igent Power [⊛] Manager	• Logout 'admin' • Help #
Views 🔍 🥥	System	Edit system information
Views Node List Node Map	Interval: Every week Last Update: (no update done) Next Check Update: 06/03/2018-16:57:35	Gill Edit language KEdit scan settings
Center Service Servic	Modules Settings Management: Disabled Shutdown: Disabled Infrastructure Connectors: Enabled Site Recovery Manager®: Disabled Third Party Connection (vRops / OpenStack AP): Enabled Data Center Management: Disabled User drivers: Enabled Redundancy: Disabled	Check for updates Check for u
- Log Source List	Security settings Force HTTPS mode to access to the interface: Enabled	

Figure 230. IPM Security Settings

Edit security settings	×
Force HTTPS mode to access to the interface:	
Save Cancel	

Figure 231. Save Security Settings

By default, when a client connects to the secured interface, IPM uses an RSA-2048 key and a self-signed certificate. A security certificate alert message is likely to appear from the Web browser. You can go through by selecting "Continue to this website", directly available or through an advanced settings section depending of the browser.

NOTE If you deactivate the option, you have to clear the browser cache and to refresh the web page.



Figure 232. Security Alert Message

An administrator can set their own private key and certificates by putting them in respectively key.pem and cert.pem files in the "bin" subdirectories of the installation directory (typically C:\Program Files (x86)\Eaton\IntelligentPowerManager\bin). They will be taken in account after a restart of the Eaton Intelligent Power Manager service.

For more details about Cybersecurity recommendations please review this document "IPM Recommended Secure Hardening Guidelines"

Available in "White papers" section on eaton website :

http://www.eaton.com/us/en-us/catalog/backup-power-ups-surge-it-power-distribution/ eaton-intelligent-power-manager.resources.html

Create an Action

Prerequisites

None

- 1. Select Settings > Actions / Events.
- 2. In the right panel, click Create a new action.
- 3. Select the Action type you want to perform (E-mail, VM Host Power action, and so forth).
- 4. Select the Event on which you want the action to be launched.
- 5. Configure the Settings of the Action (see Figure 233).

Action active*: Action name*: Action type*:	✓ Test action			
Index Constant day Socialized 195	Test action			
Action type*:				
	Email			*
Events List*:	3 Events: Inform	nation Alarms, Warning Alarms,	, Critical Alarms	
Settings:	Name	Value		
	SMTP server*	smtp.server.com	1	
	SMTP server	25	Ø	
	Login		Ø	
	Password		Ø	
	Recipient*	To be defined	Ø	
	Sender			
	Subject		1	
	Message		1	-
		A.	<u>A</u>	

Figure 233. Create New Action

Create a Configuration Policy

Prerequisites

None

- 1. Select *Management > Configuration Policy*.
- 2. In the right Selection view panel, click Create new configuration policy. The Create new configuration policy dialog displays (see Figure 234).

Create new configuration pol	icy			×
Configuration policy name*:	<u> </u>			
Target nodes:	Set of nodes on	which to apply the configurati	ion policy	
Class list:	A class represe	nts a set of parameters charac	cterizing the configurati	on policy
Configuration policy settings:	Class	Data	Value	Edit
		Save Cancel		

Figure 234. Create New Configuration Policy

- 3. Select the pen icon for **Class list** to enable the configuration of:
 - Asset Information
 - Runtime threshold settings
 - Power Source
 - User Settings
- 4. In this example case, select (check) the **Power Source** checkbox to add the Power Source class, and then click **Ok** (see Figure 235).

×

Figure 235. Add/Remove Classes

5. Select the pen associated with Target nodes to add or remove classes in the configuration policy.

6. In this example, select nodes from the "Available nodes list" and transfer them to the "Selected nodes list" using the right arrows, and then click **Ok** (see Figure 236).



Figure 236. Edit Node List of Configuration Policy

Edit selected configuration po	olicy			×
Configuration policy name*:	PowerSourceConfigu	rationPolicy		
Target nodes:	3 Nodes: vesxi15.mbt vesxi17.mbt.lab.etn.c	.lab.etn.com, vesxi16.mbt.lab om	o.etn.com,	
Class list	1 Class: Power Source	2		
Configuration policy settings:	Class	Data	Value	Edit
	Power Source	Power Source*	ups9.mbt.lab.et	0
	Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	Ø
	5	ave Cancel		

7. Then, in the "Configuration policy settings", configure the correct power source (see Figure 237).

Figure 237. Edit Selected Configuration Policy

8. With this configuration, the three ESXi selected have the Power Source ups09.mbt.lab.etn.com.

Add a VMware vCenter Connector

Prerequisites

None

- 1. Select **Settings > System**.
- 2. In the right panel, select Edit modules settings and enable Infrastructure Connectors.
- 3. Select Settings > Infrastructure Connectors.
- 4. In the right panel, select Add a connector. In the Add a connector dialog, select product type VMware vCenter (see Figure 238).

Product:	VMware vCenter
Hostname or IP address:	Hostname or IP address
Port:	443 (default)
Username:	Domain\Administrator
Password:	
Polling delay:	30 (default)
vCenter Plugin:	

Figure 238. Add a Connector

5. Check that the connection is listed in the Infrastructure Connectors panel (see Figure 239).

FAT-N Intell	ligent Power◎ Manager
Views 🤟 🖗	Infrastructure Connectors
C Views	Hostname or IP address 🗻
B I i Node List 	∃ Product: New VMware ESX/ESXi through vCenter (3 Items)
Type : 'PDU'	vesxi15
Type : 'IPM'	vesxi16.
Type : 'Storage'	vesxit7.
्रित Type : 'VM Host' म [ा] Node Map	B Product: New VMware vCenter (1 Item)
Events	vcenter06.
Events List	
Events Calendar	
Management	
Nodes Upgrade	
Groups Settings	
🖃 😋 Settings	
Auto Discovery	
Actions	
Infrastructure Connectors	
System	
Log	
🔐 User List	

Figure 239. Infrastructure Connectors

Create a Filter

Prerequisites

None

Example Procedure

You can create a subview from Type to filter the VMHost, VMs, and vApps.

- 1. Select *Views > Node List* or click the configuration icon.
- 2. Right-click and select Create a sub view from (see Figure 240).
- 3. From the Criteria drop-down list on this dialog, select Type.

Create a sub	view from	×
Criteria:	Туре	~
	Save Cancel	

Figure 240. Select Type

4. You should see several new filters, depending on the nodes you have.

VMware & VMHost Shutdown

The following procedure describes how to make configuration policies and configure the IPM to shut down VMware ESXi after a UPS power failure.

Prerequisites

- Know VMware vCenter and VMware ESXi
- Know how to Add a VMware vCenter Connector
- Know how to Create a filter (Optional)

Example Procedure

1. Select *Management > Configuration Policies*.

2. Create a new configuration policy with the Class Power Sources Identification in the configuration policy name field and class shutdown settings (see Figure 241).

reate new configuration pol	icy			Settine not F
Configuration policy name*:	RuntimeConfigurationPoli	су		
Target nodes:	3 Nodes: vesxi17.mbt.lab. vesxi15.mbt.lab.etn.com	etn.com, vesxi16.mbt.lab.etn.c	om,	
Class list:	1 Class: Runtime threshol	d settings		
Configuration policy settings:	Class	Data	Value	Edit
	Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Timer (undefined)	-1 s	0
	Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Time Limit (undefi	0 s	Ø
	Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Capacity Limit (un	0 %	Ø
	Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Duration (undefined)	120 s	Ø
	Save	Cancel		

Figure 241. Create New Configuration Policy

3. Select Settings > Actions / Events.

4. From the right panel, select Create new action with settings (see Figure 242).

Edit action				×
Action active*:				
Action name*:	ShutdownESX	iAction		
Action type*:	VMHost Powe	r Actions		*
Events List*:	1 Events: Shut	down criteria reached		
Settings:	Name	Value		
	Command*	shutdown	1	
	Target*	Event Source	Ø	
	Save	Cancel		

Figure 242. Create Shutdown ESXiAction

5. After the runtime threshold is reached, the action will be launched on each VMHost (shutdown in this case).

VMware & Maintenance Mode

The following procedure describes how to put a VM ware ESXi in Maintenance mode as the result of a specific event.

Prerequisites

- Know how to install and connect on IPM web interface
- Know VMware vCenter and VMware ESXi
- Know how to Add a VMware vCenter Connector
- Know how to Create a filter (Optional)

- 1. Select *Settings > Actions / Events*.
- 2. In the right panel, select Edit event rules.
- 3. Add a custom event (see Figure 243 and Figure 244).

vents list		Event definition					
Standard	8	Event name*:	Mainten	anceMode Event			
		Event message:	Mainten	ance mode event!			1
		Event severity:	🕕 Wa	rning			
Warning Alarms		Event mode:	Trigger	if any condition is satis	sfied		
Critical Alarms						1	
Unknown State Alarms		Trigger		Source		Condition	
Power Failure Shuldown criteria reached		RunTime on battery (s)		ups03.mbt.lab.etn.com		Greater than 50 s	
MaintenanceMode Event	PS03						
MaintenanceMode Event		Add	Edit	Delete	Bring rule o		
		Add		Delete	Bring rule (Bring the selected n	ule do
	Delete			Delete	Bring rule o		ule do
• 				Delete	Bring rule a	Bring the selected n	ule do

Figure 243. Advanced Event Definition



E Before version IPM 1.50, a maintenance timer was used to match this object.

Object list	Object definition	
Event object Standard	RunTime on battery (s)	
B Event object Custom	It is the elapsed time on battery since utility failure during e.g. a sequence of autonomy. This time is in seconds.	
± Standard alarm object	Type: Number	
∋ Standard date object	Unit: s	
g Standard environment object		
∋ Standard information object		
g Standard measure object		
∃ Standard shutdown object		
RunTime to shutdown (s)		
RunTime on battery (s)		
Total estimate time before UPS stop		
Battery capacity (%)		
Battery runtime (s)		
UPS master shutdown delay (s)		
UPS outlet #1 shutdown delay (s)		
UPS outlet #2 shutdown delay (s)	<u>U</u>	_
± Standard system object →	Index:	
Display only objects present in:		ð

Figure 244. Object Runtime on Battery

4. On the Rule definition dialog, select the source and the value (see Figure 245).

Rule definition	inoner Source	×
Rule trigger*:	RunTime on battery (s)	
Rule source:	ups03.mbt.lab.etn.com	
Rule operator*:	Greater than	~
Value:	50	
Grace period:	None	~
Ignored if source tr	igger not defined.	
	Ok Cancel	

Figure 245. Rule Definition

- 5. Select Settings > Actions / Events. In the right panel, click Create a new action.
- 6. From the Create new action dialog, select the Action type Host Power action. Click Save (see Figure 246).

Create new action	(IPM) Alarma	×
Action active:		
Action name*:		
Events List*:	List of events which will trigger this action	
Events Source:	Any sources	
Action type*:		······
Action Settings:	Email	
	Command	_
	Notification Event Log	
	Host power action	
	VM power action	
	VM migrate action	
	vApp power action	
	Save Cancel	

Figure 246. Create New Action

7. From the Create new action dialog, select the Events List (see Figure 246).



Figure 247. Events List for Select Associated Even

- 8. From the Select associated events pop-up, check the Custom box for MaintenanceMode Event. Click **Ok** (see Figure 247).
- 9. From the Edit Action screen, select the command, "EnterMaintenanceMode" (see Figure 248).

- 10. From the Edit Action dialog, select the Target.
- 11. Click Save.

Edit action				×
Action active*:				
Action name*:	Maintenance M	1ode Actions		
Action type*:	VMHost Power	Actions		~
Events List*:	1 Events: Main	tenanceMode Event		
Settings:	Name	Value		
	Command*	EnterMaintenanceMode Task	0	
	Target*	vesxi03.mbt.lab.etn.com (vcenter02.mbt	0	
	Save	Cancel		

Figure 248. Select Target on Edit Action

12. If you want to have this action launch on several servers, you can create a configuration policy with them and launch the command on the configuration policy.

VMware & VM Migrate on EMP

The following procedure describes how to migrate virtual machines from an environment event.

Prerequisites

- Know VMware vCenter and VMware ESXi
- Know how to Add a VMware vCenter Connector
- Know how to Create event from EMP Temperature
- Know how to Create a filter (Optional)

- 1. Select **Settings > Action / Events**.
- 2. Create a new action with action type, "VM migrate action."
- 3. Select the Temperature Event created previously. Click Ok (see Figure 249).



Figure 249. Select Temperature Event

- 4. From the Edit action dialog, configure the settings (see Figure 250).
- 5. Select the VMs to migrate (VMs or configuration policy containing VMs).
- 6. Select the target Host.

Edit action				×
Action active*:				
Action name*:	VMMigrate			Ē
Action type*:	VM migrate actio	on	~	ĺ
Events List*:	1 Events: Tempe	rature Alarm EMP UP503		
Settings:	Name	Value		1
	VM to migrate*	GroupShutdownVMs70-80	0	1
	The host target*	vesxi16.mbt.lab.etn.com (vcenter06.mbt	0	
	Save	Cancel		

Figure 250. Select Target Host on Edit Action

7. Click **Save** and the configuration is completed.

Create Event from EMP Temperature

Prerequisites

None

- 1. Select Settings > Action / Events.
- 2. Click Edit event rules in the right panel.
- 3. Add a custom event (see Figure 251).

vents list	Event definition			
Standard	Event name*:	Temperature Alarm EMP UPS03		
	Event message:	Warning!	1	
	Event severity:	Oritical	~	
Warning Alarms Critical Alarms	Event mode:	Trigger if any condition is satisfied		
Unknown State Alarms	Trigger	Source	Condition	
Power Failure				
Shutdown criteria reached				
Add Delete	Add	Edit Delete	Bring rule down Bring rule up	
Add Delete			Bring rule down D Bring rule up Action List	

Figure 251. Advanced Event Definition

- 4. Add a Trigger.
- 5. Select the Rule trigger on the environment Object "Temperature."
- 6. Select the Source if you want to check only one EMP.

bject list	Object definition
Event object Standard	Temperature of environment sensor [x] ({unitTemp]
Event object Custom	This is the temperature of one environment sensor in °C or °F according the application settings.
Standard alarm object	Type: Number
Standard date object	Unit: °C
Standard environment object	
Environment communication lost	
Temperature of environment senso	
Environment sensor humidity(%)	
Temperature alarm of environment	
Humidity alarm of environment sen	
Gravity level of environment dry co	
Environment dry contact [x]	
Standard information object	
Standard measure object	
Standard shutdown object	
Standard system object	
Standard virtualization object	Index:
Display only objects present in:	

Figure 252. Object Selector

7. Select the value and click **Ok** (see Figure 252 and Figure 253).

vents list	Event definition			
Standard	Event name*:	Temperature Alarm EMP UPS03		
-	Event message:	Warning!		0
Information Alarms Warning Alarms	Event severity:	Critical		
Critical Alarms	Event mode:	Trigger if any condition is satisfi	ed	~
Unknown State Alarms	Trigger	Source	Condition	
Power Failure	and a second	onment senso ups03.mbt.lab.etn.com	Greater than 28 °C	
Shutdown criteria reached				
Custom Temperature Alarm EMP UPS03	Add		tring rule down Bring rule	up

Figure 253. Advanced Event Definition

Site Recovery Manager (SRM) with IPM

VMware Documentation and Packages

- SRM documentation (Installation, Configuration)
- VMware SRM 6.5 to 6.7

SRM Packages

- SRM 6.5
- SRM 6.7

Prerequisites

- Java installed
- Knowledge of IPM Infrastructure Connectors
- Knowledge of VMware vCenter and VMware SRM
- · Requires a Silver or Gold license to activate the IPM SRM module

- 1. Select **Settings > System**.
- 2. Click Edit Modules Settings in the right panel.
- 3. From the Edit modules settings pop-up, check the box for Site Recovery Management and click **Save** (see Figure 254).

Edit modules settings
Management
Shutdown
☑ Infrastructure Connectors
Site Recovery Management
🔲 Data Center Management
User drivers
Redundancy
Save Cancel

Figure 254. Edit Modules Settings

1

NOTE The Site Recovery Management selection is disabled with a Basic license.

4. You should now see a new column for SRM state in the Infrastructure Connectors panel (see Figure 255).

ws 🕫 🛛	Infrastructure Connectors					Add a connector
Views	Hostname or IP address -	Plugin State	SRM state	Connection State	Prod	G Edit connector
Node List	Product: NetApp Storage (1 Item)					Remove connector
E Statut : 'Avertissement'	nas05.mbt.Lab.etn.com			0	Net	Teat shutdown
Statut : 'Critique'	B Product: New VMware ESX/ESXi thr	auch uf anter (12 Itams)				and the second se
Statut : 'Perte de communica Type : 'UPS'	vesx03.mbt.isb.etn.com	ough vcenter (12 itens)		0	Ne	Upgrade connector
Type : POU	vesxi04 mbt lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Type : Source d'alimentatio	vesx05.mbt lab.etn.com				Ne	
Type : IPM Type : IPP	vesx06 mbt lab etn.com			0	Ne	
Type : 'Stockage'	vesx07.mbt.lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Type : "VMH"				0		
a a Node Map	vesxi08 mbt lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Events	vesxi09 mbt lab, etn.com			٥	Ne	
Events Calendar	vesxi10.mbt.lab.etn.com			٥	Ne	
Management	vesxi11.mbt.lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Nodes Settings	vesxi15.mbt lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Settings	veaxi16.mbt.lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Auto Discovery	vesxi17.mbt.lab.etn.com			0	Ne	
Actions	Product: New VHware vCenter (4 II	(ems)				
Infrastructure Connectors System	vcenter02.mbt.lab.ets.com	0	0	0	Nc	
Log	vcenter03.mbt.lab.etn.com	0	0	0	Ne	
User List	vcenter04.mbt.lab.etn.com	0	0	0	Ne	
	vcenter06.mbt.lab.etn.com	0	0	0	Ne	
			-	-		

Figure 255. Infrastructure Connectors

1

NOTE IPM automatically discovers the IP address of the SRM server through the ExtensionManager and connects to it using the vCenter credentials.

Configure SRM Actions

Once you have this working, you can go to the action panel and add a new SRM action:

- 1. Select Settings > Action / Events.
- 2. Click Create new action in the right panel.

1	dit action		nden heren veret erenen		×
2	Action active:				
	Action name*:	My SRM action			
	Events List*:	1 Events Logs: S	hutdown criteria reached		
14 M M	Action type*:	Start a recovery	plan		~
	Action Settings:	Name	Value		
		Recovery plan*	vcenter03.mbt.lab.etn.com - rp1	0	
		Save	Cancel		

Figure 256. Edit Action

- 3. From the Edit action dialog, complete the fields for your SRM action (see Figure 256).
 - Action name: the action name (String field)
 - Events List: the events that will trigger the SRM Recovery Plan, in the above example, a "Runtime Threshold reached" event is selected.
 - Action Settings: the action specific parameters
 - Recovery plan: the recovery plan that will be launched (Failover Mode)



4. After you are satisfied with your settings, you can save the configuration (see Figure 257).

Views 🧉 🖉	Actions / Events		Create new action
Werves Werves Werves Vode Last	Action Inactive Action name. Email Action type: Email Creme Lith Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms	SMTP server: smtp.server.com SMTP server port 25 Login. Password Recipient recipient@server.com Sedier Subject. Intelligent Power Manager (IPM) Alarms Monsage. Alarm from (Source Name); [Local Data) - (Message) Digest period. Every minute	Copy selected action Copy selected action Copy Test selected action Copy Test selected action Copy Test selected action Copy Exit event rules Exit event rules
Groups Settings Groups Settings Actings Action S / Events Initratructure Connectors System	Action active Action name. Notification Action type: Notification Action type: Notification Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms	Message (Message)	
- 🚺 Log 🚰 User List	Action active Action name: Event Log Action type: Event Log Events Lut Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknows State Alarms	Message (Message)	
	Action active Action name My SRM action Action type: Start a recovery plan Events List Shutdown criteria reached	Recovery plan. vcenter03.mbt.lab.etn.com - rp1	

Figure 257. Actions / Events Panel

Monitoring Events and SRM Actions

After the expected event executes and the corresponding recovery plan is started, you can view event details by selecting *Settings > Log* (see Figure 258).

Views 🔍 🖗	System logs					
🗃 😁 Views	Date		Туре		Message	
Node List	21/10/2014-15:46:42		۲	Error	Recovery plan 'an	n-recovery-plan-47827'
🖃 🔄 Events Logs	21/10/2014-15.46.41		0	Information	Recovery plan 'an	n-recovery-plan-47827*
Events List	21/10/2014-15:46:41		0	Information	Action tested	
Events Calendar	21/10/2014-14:58:24		0	Information	InfraConnector vc	enter03 mbt lab etn.com
Management Modes Settings	21/10/2014-14.56.46		0	Information	InfraConnector vo	enter02.mbt.lab.etn.com
- Nodes Upgrade	21/10/2014-14:39:15			Information	VM_MICRATE 1	-sblan6-02 (VMTools)' I
Groups Settings	21/10/2014-05:00:57	Event details	-	- tel-marken	×	ner04 mbt lab etn com
E Settings	21/10/2014-05 00 33	Date:		21/10/2014 - 15:46:41		ctor connection (Not F
- Actions / Events	20/10/2014-17:14:48	Type:		Information		
Infrastructure Connectors	20/10/2014-13:33:49	Module:		SRM		ner04 mbt lab.etn.con
- GP System	20/10/2014-13:31:28	Message:		Recovery plan 'srm-recovery-p	lan-47827' start request submitted	ctor connection (Not P
User List	17/10/2014-15:31:50	Details:		Starting recovery plan 'sm-rec server 'vcenter03 mbt lab etn d	overy-plan-47827' on virtualization com' using mode 'test'	
	17/10/2014-10.46.58					TENANCE_MODE 'v
	17/10/2014-10:24:37			Close		rter04.mbt.lab.etn.com
	17/10/2014-10:22:44	<u>C</u>	0	Information	Login	<u>.</u>
	16/10/2014-13.58.09		0	Information	Login	

Figure 258. System Logs

VMware & VM Load Shedding

The following procedure describes how to shutdown VMs after a UPS power failure in a specific order of configuration policies.

Prerequisites

- Know VMware vCenter and VMware ESXi
- Know how to Add a VMware vCenter Connector
- Know how to Create a filter (Optional)

Example Procedure

- 1. Select Management > Configuration Policies.
- 2. Click Create a new configuration policy in the right panel.
- 3. From the Create new configuration policy dialog, create a new configuration policy with the Class, including Runtime Threshold Settings and Power Sources Identification (see Figure 259).
- 4. Select the Node to add in this configuration policy.
- 5. Configure the configuration policy settings with remaining capacity limit on 70%.
- 6. Click Save.

RuntimeConfigurationPoli	ntimeConfigurationPolicy					
3 Nodes: vesxi17.mbt.lab.e vesxi15.mbt.lab.etn.com						
2 Class: Runtime threshold	Class: Runtime threshold settings, Power Source					
Class	Data	Value	Edit			
Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Timer (undefined)	-1 s	1			
Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Time Limit (undefi	0 s	0			
Runtime threshold settings	Remaining Capacity Limit (un	70 %	0			
Runtime threshold settings	Shutdown Duration (undefined)	120 s	Ø			
Power Source	Power Source*	ups9.mbt.lab.et	Ø			
Power Source	Load Segment*	Master output	Ø			
	3 Nodes: vesxi17.mbt.lab. vesxi15.mbt.lab.etn.com 2 Class: Runtime threshold Class Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Runtime threshold settings Power Source	3 Nodes: vesxi17.mbt.lab.etn.com, vesxi16.mbt.lab.etn.com 2 Class: Runtime threshold settings, Power Source Class Data Runtime threshold settings Shutdown Timer (undefined) Runtime threshold settings Remaining Time Limit (undefi Runtime threshold settings Remaining Capacity Limit (un Runtime threshold settings Shutdown Duration (undefined) Power Source Power Source*	3 Nodes: vesxi17.mbt.lab.etn.com, vesxi16.mbt.lab.etn.com, vesxi15.mbt.lab.etn.com 2 Class: Runtime threshold settings, Power Source Class Data Value Runtime threshold settings Shutdown Timer (undefined) -1 s Runtime threshold settings Remaining Time Limit (undefi) 0 s Runtime threshold settings Remaining Capacity Limit (un) 70 % Runtime threshold settings Shutdown Duration (undefined) 120 s Power Source Power Source* ups9.mbt.lab.et			

Figure 259. Create New Configuration Policy

7. Copy the configuration policy and modify the Nodes List and the configuration policy settings to match your environment constraints (see Figure 260).

FIT-N Intell	igent	Power [®] Man	ager	• Logout 'a • Help &
Views 🔍 💩	Configura	ation policies list		
	Туре	Name	List of Classes	List of nodes
Bin Node List	00	PowerSourceConfigurati	Power Source	vesxi15.mbt.lab.etn.com
Contentia Logs	00 00	RuntimeConfigurationPo	Runtime threshold settin	vesxi17.mbt.lab.etn.com
Events List				
Events Calendar				
Management Management				
- We Nodes Settings				
Configuration Policies				
Settings Auto Discovery Actions / Events Infrastructure Connectors System Log User List				

Figure 260. Configuration Policies List

- 8. Select Settings > Actions / Events.
- 9. Click Create a new action in the right panel (see Figure 261).
- 10. Select Action type: Power Action
- 11. Choose the event on which the action will be triggered, which is "Runtime Threshold reached" in this example.
- 12. Configure the following settings:
 - Action setting: Shutdown
 - Target selector: Select Event Source

< 0	Actions		Create new action
Vers Vers	Action inactive Action name Email Action type: sendEmail Events List Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms	SUTP server smtp.server.com SUTP server port 26 Logn: Password Receient recipient@server.com	Copy selected action Copy selected action Copy Selected action Copy Selected action Copy Selected action
	UNRIVUTI JUSE AMETTIS	neopen: receptentgeserver.com Sender: Subject: Message: Alarm from (Source Name): {Local Date) - (Message) Diges period. Every minute	🖉 Edit event rules
Events List Events Calendar anagement Nodes Settings Nodes Upgrade	Action active Action artive Action ham: Notification Action byte: sensitivitication Action byte: sensitivitication Events Lat Information Alarms, Warning Alarms, Critical Alarms, Unknown State Alarms	Message (Message)	
) Groups Settings ettings Auto Discovery 7 Actions 9 Infrastructure Connectors	Action active Action name. Shutdown VM on Criteria Reached Action type: vmPowerAction Events Luk. Shutdown criteria reached	/ActionSettings/VIJPowerAction/Command: /ActionSettings/VIJPowerAction/Command/Shutdown /ActionSettings/VIJPowerAction/Target. /ActionSettings/VIJPowerActionTarget.	

Figure 261. Actions

Result after a Power Issue

Name	Target	Status
🖄 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-89	😨 Completed
🖄 Initiate guest OS shutdown	📴 Debian7-vCenter06-88	🔄 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-87	📀 Completed
nitiate guest OS shutdown 👔	🔂 Debian7-vCenter06-86	📀 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-85	Completed
nitiate guest OS shutdown 👔	Debian7-vCenter06-84	Completed
🖄 🛯 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-83	📀 Completed
nitiate guest OS shutdown 👔	Debian7-vCenter06-82	📀 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-81	📀 Completed
nitiate guest OS shutdown 👔	Debian7-vCenter06-80	Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	👜 Debian7-vCenter06-90	Completed
街 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-91	😨 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	🔂 Debian7-vCenter06-92	📀 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-93	📀 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	🛅 Debian7-vCenter06-94	📀 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-95	🧭 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	📴 Debian7-vCenter06-96	💿 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-97	💿 Completed
nitiate guest OS shutdown 👔	Debian7-vCenter06-98	📀 Completed
🖄 🛛 Initiate guest OS shutdown	Debian7-vCenter06-99	🧭 Completed

Figure 262. Recent Tasks

Site Recovery Manager (SRM) with EMP

The following procedure describes how to launch a VMware Site Recovery Plan from an environment event.

Prerequisite

- Know how to install IPM
- Know how to configure VMware Site Recovery Manager
- Know how to Create event from EMP Temperature

- 1. Select **Settings > System**.
- 2. Click Edit modules settings in the right panel and enable Infrastructure Connectors and Site Recovery Manager.
- 3. Click Save.
- 4. Select Settings > Infrastructure Connectors (see Figure 263).
- 5. In the right panel, click Add a connector. Select product type VMware vCenter
- 6. After it is created, make sure the SRM state column is in the Infrastructure Connector panel.



Figure 263. Infrastructure Connectors

- 7. Select Settings > Actions / Events.
- 8. In the right panel, select Create a new action with SRM action. The Edit action dialog displays (see Figure 264).
- 9. From the Edit action dialog, select the Events list.

Edit action			×	
Action active*:				
Action name*:	Site Recovery P			
Action type*:	Starts a recover	¥		
Events List*:	0 Events:			
Settings:	Name	Value		
	Recovery plan	vcenter03.mbt.lab.etn.com - rp1	0	
	Save	Cancel		

Figure 264. Edit Action

10. Select the event you configured previously (see Figure 265).

ielect a:	ssocial	ted events	X
Events	List		
⊟ St	andar	d	
	Ø	Information Alarms	
	•	Warning Alarms	
	0	Critical Alarms	
	\otimes	Unknown State Alarms	
	•	Power Failure	
	0	Shutdown criteria reached	
🖃 Ci	istom		
	0	Temperature Alarm EMP UPS03	
			_
		Ok Cancel	

Figure 265. Select Associated Events

11. Click **Ok** to complete the configuration.

Appendix A